

## PROSPECTUS




## Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT)

## Vision 2020

By 2020, Central University of Technology, Free State, shall be an engaged university that focuses on producing quality social and technological innovations in socio-economic developments, primarily in the Central region of South Africa.

## Systemic core values

A primary core value of any university is academic freedom, which is enshrined in the Bill of Rights of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. This core value must be buttressed by institutional autonomy, but within an environment where public accountability is seen as a virtue. Principles and behaviours defined in the Charter must accord with these and the institutional core values below.

## Institutional core values

[^0]
## ENQUIRIES

## BLOEMFONTEIN CAMPUS

| Choose your programme and contact the expert |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Ms E Chadinha <br> Tel.: 0515073062 <br> Fax: 0515073766 chadinae@cut.ac.za | NDip Electrical Engineering (Heavy Current) <br> NDip Electrical Engineering (Light Current) <br> NDip Agricultural Management <br> Advanced Diploma: Agricultural Extension and Advising <br> Diploma in Emergency Medical Care <br> Diploma in Radiography: Nuclear Medicine <br> Diploma in Radiography: Therapy <br> Diploma in Biomedical Technology <br> Diploma in Clinical Technology <br> NDip Environmental Health <br> BEd (SP\& FET) Specialisation: Languages |
| Ms KD Leeuw-Okafor <br> Tel.: 0515073021 <br> Fax: 0515073766 <br> leeuwd@cut.ac.za | NDip Building <br> Higher Certificate: Renewable Energy Technologies <br> NDip Computer Systems Engineering <br> Diploma in Information Technology <br> NDip Mechanical Engineering <br> NDip Language Practice <br> Diploma in Design and Studio Art <br> BEd (SP \& FET) Specialisation: Natural Sciences |
| Ms P Pompie <br> Tel.: 0515073726 <br> Fax: 0515073766 ppompie@cut.ac.za | Dip Human Resources <br> Dip Marketing <br> Accounting Technician (AAT) <br> NDip Internal Auditing <br> NDip Financial Information Systems <br> NDip Cost and Management Accounting <br> Dip Tourism Management <br> NDip Tourism Management <br> Higher Certificate in Dental Assisting <br> NDip Somatology |
| Ms M Burger <br> Tel.: 0515073784 <br> Fax: 0515073766 marlene@cut.ac.za | NDip Civil Engineering <br> BSc: Hydrology and Water Resources Management <br> Advanced Diploma: Logistics and Transportation Management <br> NDip Office Management and Technology <br> NDip Public Management <br> BEd (SP \& FET) Specialisation: Economic and Management Sciences <br> BEd (SP \& FET) Specialisation: Computer Science <br> BEd (SP\& FET) Specialisation: Technology <br> BEd (SP \& FET) Specialisation: Mathematics |


| Mr S Kambule | Advanced Certificate in Education (FET): Mathematical Literacy |
| :--- | :--- |
| Tel.: 0515073028 | Advanced Certificate in Education (FET): Computer Applications Technology |
| Fax: 0515073766 |  |
| skambule @cut.ac.za | Postgraduate Certificate in Education <br> All B B Tech Programmes Pramm <br> Al |
| Ms ST Sepeng |  |
| Tel.: 0515073725 | All Masters, Doctoral and Postdoctoral Studies |
| Fax: 0515073766 |  |
| ssepeng@cut.ac.za |  |

## WELKOM CAMPUS

Choose your programme and contact the expert

| Ms BG Mpolokeng <br> Tel.: 0579103513 bmpolokeng@cut.ac.za | BEd (SP \& FET) Specialisation: Natural Sciences <br> BEd (SP\& FET) Specialisation: Languages <br> BEd (SP \& FET) Specialisation: Economic and Management Sciences <br> BEd (SP \& FET) Specialisation: Mathematics <br> NDip: Language Practice <br> Diploma in Information Technology |
| :---: | :---: |
| Ms LC Ralile <br> Tel.: 0579103513 cralile@cut.ac.za | Dip: Marketing <br> NDip: Office Management and Technology <br> Dip: Human Resources <br> NDip: Cost and Management Accounting NDip: Internal Auditing |
| Ms LC Lekutu <br> Tel.: 0579103509 <br> Ilekutu@cut.ac.za | All Postgraduate Studies <br> Postgraduate Certificate in Education <br> All Honours Programmes <br> All B Tech Programmes <br> All Masters, Doctoral and Postdoctoral Studies |

## Written enquiries

| Bloemfontein campus | Welkom campus |
| :--- | :--- |
| Assistant Registrar: | Manager: Welkom Campus |
| Academic Structure \& Student Enrolment Services | Central University of Technology, Free State |
| Central University of Technology, Free State | PO Box 1881 |
| Private Bag X20539 | WELKOM |
| BLOEMFONTEIN | 9460 |
| 9300 |  |

## Website:

www.cut.ac.za

## Contact:

Bloemfontein: 0515073911
Welkom: 057910 3500, and ask to be referred to the relevant Head of Department.

## NATIONAL BENCHMARK TEST (NBT)

All prospective first-year students at CUT must write the National Benchmark Test (NBT) prior to registration. The results of the NBT guide the selection teams when placing applicants in appropriate academic programmes and/or recommending appropriate support programmes. (More information on NBT in the General Information section).

## PLEASE NOTE: INDEMNIFICATION

The information in this publication is subject to change. CUT accepts no accountability of whatever nature for any damage, now or in the future, sustained as a result of such change. The rules, regulations, policies and procedures, as amended from time to time and effective on the date of registration as a student at CUT, are applicable.

Please note that variations may occur due to resolutions passed by Senate over the course of 2017/2018.

## Table of contents

General information ..... 6
Faculty of Engineering and Information Technology ..... 21
General ..... 21
Department of Built Environment ..... 22
Department of Civil Engineering ..... 27
Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering ..... 35
Department of Information Technology ..... 45
Department of Mathematical and Physical Sciences ..... 49
Department of Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering ..... 49
Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences ..... 57
General ..... 57
Department of Agriculture ..... 58
Department of Clinical Sciences ..... 60
Department of Health Sciences ..... 62
Department of Life Sciences ..... 70
Faculty of Humanities ..... 75
General ..... 75
Department of Communication Sciences ..... 76
Department of Design and Studio Art ..... 79
Department of Language and Social Sciences Education ..... 84
Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education ..... 91
Department of Postgraduate Studies in Education ..... 102
Faculty of Management Sciences ..... 109
General ..... 109
Department of Accounting and Auditing ..... 110
Department of Business Management ..... 118
Department of Business Support Studies ..... 121
Department of Government Management ..... 125
Department of Hospitality Management (Hotel School) ..... 129
Department of Tourism and Event Management ..... 133
Support Services ..... 138
E-Learning and Educational Technology ..... 139
Centre for Work-integrated Learning and Skills Development ..... 139
Student Services ..... 140
Residence Life ..... 141
Student Life ..... 141
Student Development and Governance ..... 142
Wellness Centre ..... 142
Library and Information Services (LIS) ..... 146
Operational Sport ..... 148
Fees, Bursaries and Loans ..... 150

## General Information

## 1. Registration

Students register for a three-year national diploma, after which - pending approval by the Head of Department they qualify to enrol for a fourth year of study to obtain the Baccalaureus Technologiae and/or Bachelor's degree in those programmes in which such degrees are offered. An exit opportunity at certificate level is available in certain programmes. Education students register for a four-year degree, after which - pending approval by the Head of Department - they qualify for the BEd Hons degree.

## 2. Research

Applied research is accorded high priority at CUT. Structures have therefore been created to carry out this important task with excellence. Although an urgent need exists for practically oriented contractual and developmental research, there are also ample opportunities for staff and students to conduct research with a view to improve their qualifications.

A Graduate School has also been established with the primary aim of overseeing the development of research at postgraduate level.

## 3. CUT Scale of Notation

## Introduction

In light of the new National Senior Certificate (NSC) that was introduced in 2008, two sets of criteria are used for admission to CUT. Candidates who obtained the Senior Certificate in 2007 or before will still be evaluated and selected for admission on the basis of the old scoring scale, while candidates who obtained the NSC in 2008 and thereafter will be evaluated on the basis of the new scoring scale. Both these scales are discussed in more detail in the paragraphs that follow.

### 3.1 General admission regulations for candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before

3.1.1 A candidate for a university of technology degree, diploma or certificate must be in possession of at least a Grade 12 Certificate or equivalent qualification approved by Senate.
3.1.2 A candidate for a CUT degree, excluding the Baccalaureus Technologiae degree and higher qualifications, must be in possession of a Matriculation Exemption Certificate or Conditional Exemption Certificate.
3.1.3 Prospective/aspirant students already in possession of a Grade 12 Certificate or equivalent may apply for admission to a degree, diploma or certificate. In this case, the application is assessed using the assessment criteria published on the applicant's Grade 12 Certificate or equivalent results.
3.1.4 In the cases specified in section 4.1.5.3.3, the general minimum score qualifying the candidate for acceptance as a student is as published for that year. The admission criteria applicable to each programme of study are as specified in the CUT Calendar.
3.1.5 Only a person holding a Grade 12 Certificate or equivalent may be admitted as a student for a postsecondary qualification. However, CUT may exempt a person from this criterion on the basis of the outcome of an individual recognition of prior learning (RPL) assessment. Applications for such an RPL assessment may be submitted to the Assessment and Graduation Unit.
3.1.6 If a candidate meets the minimum subject requirements for a degree, diploma or certificate, but scores fewer than the minimum points on the CUT scoring scale for the July Grade 12 examination or a subsequent examination, CUT will consider the following aspects:
3.1.6.1 There must be a place available for the candidate in the particular learning programme.
3.1.6.2 The candidate may be subject to selection in the case of a learning programme where this is a requirement (see the chapter pertaining to the relevant faculty in the CUT Calendar).
3.1.7 If an applicant fails to qualify for admission to CUT in terms of these regulations, he/she may be subject to the testing of potential in terms of section 4.1.5.3.6 above.
3.1.8 Candidates must meet the necessary subject requirements for the various learning programmes.
3.1.7.2 The following measuring instruments are used to test potential:
3.1.7.2.1 Assessment of prior experience of mature learners.
3.1.7.2.2 Results achieved in the General Scholastic Aptitude Test (GSAT), which determines the potential of a candidate, as well as the English Proficiency Test, which measures a candidate's understanding of and proficiency in English.
3.1.7.2.3 Grade 12 results.
3.1.7.2.4 Any other measuring instrument as determined by Senate or Council.
3.1.7.3 The results of the above-mentioned measuring instruments are used in accordance with the following guidelines:
3.1.7.3.1 The results are arranged in sequence of achievement.
3.1.7.3.2 The best candidates are accepted in accordance with the needs and vacancies in the specific learning programme.
3.1.7.3.3 A candidate who is not selected may be reconsidered at a subsequent selection opportunity, where the same procedures as those described above will be followed.
3.1.7.3.4 The candidate must deliver proof that he/she is able to express himself/herself in English, both verbally and in writing, so that he/she can benefit fully from the learning programme of his/her choice, provided that some departments set higher requirements with regard to language proficiency. A candidate will be offered a place in a postgraduate programme on condition that he/she possesses a minimum level of proficiency in English.
3.1.7.3.5 For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before, CUT awards academic weights for achievement according to the following scoring scale:

| Symbol obtained in subject in <br> Grade 12 | Grade of subject in Grade 12 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 8 | Standard Grade (SG) |
| B | 7 | 6 |
| C | 6 | 5 |
| D | 5 | 4 |
| E | 4 | 3 |

3.2 General admission regulations for candidates who completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in 2008 and thereafter
3.2.1 A candidate for a university of technology degree, diploma or certificate must be in possession of at least the NSC or equivalent qualification approved by Senate.
3.2.2 A candidate must score at least 27 or more points on the CUT scoring scale, for admission to CUT. (See the CUT scoring scale in section 4.1.5.4.6.4 below for the appropriate weights according to which the above-mentioned totals are calculated.) However, admission to a particular programme is subject to the requirements of that programme (see section 4.1.5.8 below for the regulations pertaining to learning programmes).
3.2.3 Life Orientation forms part of the final score, with a maximum value of one.
3.2.4 A candidate is expected to possess a minimum level of proficiency in English, since this is the language of learning and teaching (LoLT) at CUT. A mark of $50 \%$ for English as Home Language (vernacular) or First Additional Language is therefore considered to be sufficient, although any proof of proficiency in the English language will also be taken into consideration.
3.2.5 If a candidate meets the minimum subject requirements for the certificate, diploma or degree, but scores fewer than the minimum points on the CUT scoring scale for the NSC examination, CUT will consider the following aspects:
3.2.5.1 There must be a place available for the candidate in the particular learning programme.
3.2.5.2 The candidate may be subject to selection in the case of learning programmes where this is a requirement (see below for the specific requirements of each programme).
3.2.6 If an applicant fails to qualify for admission to CUT in terms of these regulations, he/she may be subject to the testing of potential, refer to CUT calendar for more information.
3.2.7 Regulations pertaining to the testing of potential
3.2.7.1 The candidate must meet the necessary subject requirements for the learning programme in question.
3.2.7.2 The following measuring instruments are used to test the potential of a candidate:

- RPL, with admission to be approved before a candidate may register;
- Assessment of the prior experience of mature learners;
- GSAT and English Proficiency Test results;
- NSC results; and
- Any other measuring instrument as determined by the Senate or Council.
3.2.7.3 The results of the above-mentioned measuring instruments are used in accordance with the following guidelines:
- The results are arranged in sequence of achievement.
- The best candidates are accepted in accordance with the need and vacancies in the specific learning programme.
- A candidate who is not selected may be reconsidered at a subsequent selection opportunity, where the same procedures as those described above will be followed.
- The candidate must deliver proof that he/she is able to express himself/herself well in English, both verbally and in writing, so that he/she can benefit fully from the learning programme of his/her choice. Some departments, however, set higher requirements with regard to language proficiency. A candidate will be offered a place in a postgraduate programme on condition that he/she possesses a minimum level of proficiency in English.
3.2.8 For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter, CUT awards academic weights for achievement according to the following scoring scale:

| Percentage achieved in <br> NSC subject | $30-39 \%$ | $40-49 \%$ | $50-59 \%$ | $60-69 \%$ | $70-79 \%$ | $80-89 \%$ | $90-100 \%$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Points rating for \% value | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |

Please note: A candidate scoring 21 points or less on CUT's scoring scale will not be admitted. A candidate scoring $22-26$ points on CUT's scoring scale must undergo a selection test. A candidate must obtain an achievement level of at least $4(50-59 \%)$ in Life Orientation in the NSC. Even if a higher mark is achieved in Life Orientation, the value will still only be awarded as 1 on the CUT scoring scale.

A candidate who scores fewer than 22 points on the CUT scoring scale in the July or subsequent NSC examination is considered to be a candidate who does not possess the necessary skills to successfully pursue a course of study at CUT under the prevailing circumstances. Such a candidate will not be admitted to CUT.
3.2.9 A candidate is expected to possess a minimum level of proficiency in English, as this is the LoLT at CUT. A mark of $50 \%$ for English as Home Language (vernacular) or First Additional Language is therefore considered to be sufficient, although any sufficient proof of proficiency in the English language will also be taken into consideration. In this regard, see section 4.1.5.4.6.3.4 above and the general language policy of CUT.
3.2.10 A candidate may be expected to attend an interview, undergo a selection test, and/or make a written presentation to the relevant Head of Department. Candidates who have not recently been engaged in study and who apply for admission to postgraduate studies are normally invited for such an interview or are requested to undergo a selection test and/or make a written presentation. No offer of admission to CUT will be made during such an interview or selection opportunity. Any offer of admission to CUT will be in writing, and will be mailed to the candidate.
3.2.11 Applications of foreign candidates are considered in accordance with the same regulations as those applicable to other candidates, provided that the foreign qualifications of such candidates are considered equivalent by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). Foreign candidates must complete and submit an application form for international students, and must also meet any and all requirements that may be set for higher education studies in South Africa.

## 4. CUT Admission Requirements for Further Education and Training (FET) Students

The admission requirements for NC(V) Level 4 and traditional N qualifications (N3, N4, N5 and N6) create articulation and clear pathways for FET college students seeking to enrol in career-focused university programmes in the field
of study for which they hold an FET qualification, particularly in scarce skills areas such as Engineering, Information and Communication Technology (ICT), Business/Finance and Education.

As documented in this prospectus, our programmes are underpinned by our vision and will enable prospective students to meet national, business and industry needs.

## Section 1: Admission Criteria for FET College NC(V) 4 Students to Undergraduate Programmes at CUT

Minimum statutory requirements for NC(V) 4 Level students

- Candidates must meet the minimum statutory requirements for students in possession of an NC(V) 4 qualification, as set out in Government Gazette no. 32743 of 26 November 2006, to be eligible for admission to a higher certificate, diploma and bachelor's degree (See Table 1).
- Candidates must note that, according to Section 37 (i) of the Higher Education Act (Act 101 of 1997), the decision to admit a student to higher education study is the right and responsibility of the higher education institution concerned. This implies that individual institutions may set additional admission requirements for specific programmes.

Table 1: Minimum statutory admission requirements

| Qualification | Minimum entry requirement |
| :---: | :---: |
| Higher certificate | - All statutory requirements for $\mathrm{NC}(\mathrm{V}) 4$ should be met; <br> - $40 \%$ in English; <br> - $30 \%$ in either Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy; <br> - $40 \%$ in Life Orientation; and <br> - $50 \%$ in the other four vocational subjects. |
| Diploma | - All statutory requirements for $\mathrm{NC}(\mathrm{V}) 4$ should be met; <br> - $50 \%$ in three fundamental subjects, one of which must be English; and <br> - $60 \%$ in three compulsory vocational modules. |
| Bachelor's degree | - All statutory requirements for $\mathrm{NC}(\mathrm{V}) 4$ should be met; <br> - $60 \%$ in three fundamental subjects, one of which must be English; and <br> - $70 \%$ in three compulsory vocational modules. |

## Institutional requirements for NC(V) 4 level students

- $\operatorname{NC}(V) 4$ candidates must score the minimum admission points on the scoring scale for admission, as prescribed in the CUT admissions policy (See Table 2). Since NC(V) programmes are highly specialised, such applicants will only be considered for admission into programmes of similar specialisation, for example $\mathrm{NC}(\mathrm{V})$ : Tourism applicants will be considered for the Diploma: Tourism Management only, and no other specialisation, regardless of their performance in the $\mathrm{NC}(\mathrm{V})$ examinations. Admission to a particular programme is subject to the requirements of that programme (See Table 3 below).
- NC(V) 4 applicants are eligible for university admission only if they have obtained a full qualification. No applicant will be admitted based on the completion of certain subjects in a qualification.
- Life Orientation forms part of the final score, with a maximum value of one.
- $\mathrm{NC}(\mathrm{V})$ candidates are expected to possess a minimum level of proficiency in English, since this is the language of learning and teaching (LoLT) at CUT. A minimum mark of $50 \%$ for English as Home Language (vernacular) or First Additional Language is therefore considered to be sufficient, although any proof of proficiency in the English language will also be taken into consideration.


## The scoring scale for NC (V) 4 subjects is indicated in Table 2.

Table 2: Scoring scale for NC (V) 4

| Percentage achieved in <br> NCV subject | $30-39 \%$ | $40-49 \%$ | $50-59 \%$ | $60-69 \%$ | $70-79 \%$ | $80-89 \%$ | $90-100 \%$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Points rating for \% value | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | The programme-specific requirements are indicated in Table 3.

Table 3: Programme-specific requirements

| NC(V) 4 PROGRAMMES | CUT QUALIFICATIONS |  | SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |


|  | Education and Development |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Art and Science of Teaching |  | In addition to the general entry <br> requirements, the following subjects <br> are highly recommended: Painting, <br> Ceramics, Drawing, Graphic <br> Design, Graphic Proceses, <br> Jewellery Design, <br> Mewelleny <br> Manufacturing, Entrepreneurship <br> and Business, Management (only <br> N4), History of Art (N5 and N6). |
| Learning Psychology | Diploma: Design and Studio Art |  |


| Electrical Principles and Practice | National Diploma: Electrical Engineering | In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required. Every applicant must write an access assessment test. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Electronic Control and Digital Electronics |  |  |
| Electrical Workmanship |  |  |
| Electrical Systems and Construction |  |  |
| Physical Science |  |  |
| Engineering and Related Design |  |  |
| Applied Engineering Technology | National Diploma: Mechanical Engineering | In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required. Every applicant must write an access assessment test. |
| Engineering Processes |  |  |
| Professional Engineering Practice |  |  |
| Automotive Repair and Maintenance |  |  |
| Engineering Fabrication - Boiler Making |  |  |
| Engineering Fabrication - Sheet-Metal Worker |  |  |
| Fitting and Turning |  |  |
| Physical Science |  |  |
| Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Processes |  |  |
| Welding |  |  |


| Finance, Economics and Accounting |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Applied Accounting | National Higher Certificate: Accounting | In addition to the general entry requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in Accounting is required. |
| Economic Environment |  |  |
| Financial Management |  |  |
| New Venture Creation |  |  |
| Hospitality |  |  |
| Client Services and Human Relations | National Diploma: Hospitality Management | In addition to the general entry requirements, every applicant must write an assessment test and undergo an interview. Consumer Science, Hospitality Studies, Accounting or Business Studies is highly recommended. |
| Food Preparation |  |  |
| Hospitality Generics |  |  |
| Hospitality Services |  |  |


| Information Technology and Computer Science |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Computer Programming | National Diploma: Information Technology | In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $60 \%$ in Mathematical Literacy or $40 \%$ in either Mathematics or Information Technology is required. Every applicant must write an access assessment test. |
| Data Communication and Networking |  |  |
| Systems Analysis and Design |  |  |
| Multimedia Service (Implementation date: 2013) |  |  |
| Management |  |  |
| Financial Management |  | In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in Accounting is required. <br> A candidate must score at least 27 or more points on the CUT scoring scale. |
| Management Practice |  |  |
| Operations Management | National Diploma: Public Management |  |
| Project Management | National Diploma in Human Resources Management |  |


| Marketing |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Diploma: Marketing | A candidate must score at least <br> 27 or more points on the CUT <br> scoring scale and $50 \%$ for English/ <br> Communication |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| Contact Centre Operations |  |  |


| Mechatronics |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Computer-integrated Manufacturing | Not applicable. |  |
| Electrotechnology |  |  |
| Stored Programme Systems |  |  |
| Mechatronic Systems |  |  |
| Office Administration |  |  |
| Business Practice | National Diploma: Office Management and Technology | A candidate must score at least 27 or more points on the CUT scoring scale. |
| Office Data Processing |  |  |
| Office Practice |  |  |
| Personal Assistance |  |  |


| Primary Agriculture |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Animal Production | National Diploma: <br> Agricultural Management | In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $40 \%$ in one of the following subjects, as well as a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in one of the Agricultural-related subject, is required, i.e.: Agricultural Sciences and/or Biology or Life Sciences, Mathematics, Mathematical Literacy, Life Orientation, Economics, Accounting or Physical Science. A candidate scoring 21 points or less on CUT's scoring scale will not be admitted. A candidate scoring 22-26 points on CUT's scoring scale must undergo a selection test. |
| Advanced Plant Production |  |  |
| Farm Planning and Mechanisation |  |  |
| Agri-business |  |  |
| Process Instrumentation |  |  |
| Electronics Control and Digital Electronics | National Diploma: <br> Electrical Engineering | In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required for candidates wishing to pursue their studies in Electrical Engineering. Every applicant must write an access assessment test. |
| Engineering Processes |  |  |
| Physical Science |  |  |
| Instrumentation Technology |  |  |
| Somatology |  |  |
| SETA-accredited occupational programmes | National Diploma: Somatology | In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in either Life or Physical Science is required. A candidate must score at least 23 or more points on the CUT scoring scale. |
| FET Certificate: Beauty and Nail Technology |  |  |


| Tourism |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Client Services and Human <br> Relations |  |  |  |  | A candidate must score at least 28 or more <br> points on the CUT scoring scale. Every <br> applicant must write a scholastic aptitude test <br> and undergo an interview. Due to the relatively <br> high demand for places in this programe, a <br> candidate who scores less than 24 points on <br> the CUT scoring scale will not be considered <br> for selection. |
| Science of Tourism |  |  |  |  |  |

## Section 2: Admission Requirements for Students with N3, N4, N5 and N6 Qualifications

The following admission requirements apply:

- A candidate with an FET N3, N4, N5 or N6 certificate may qualify for admission to the first year of a diploma qualification, based on his or her seven best subjects for N4/N5 or N5/N6 and a minimum of $50 \%$ for English at N 3 level. However, a candidate must meet the minimum admission requirements, including the language requirement, on the CUT scoring scale before he/she will be allowed to write an access assessment test (see Table 4 for the CUT scoring scale for N qualifications).
- A candidate with an N3, N4, N5 or N6 certificate does not qualify for any subject recognition.
- Subject recognition may be granted to FET students who have successfully completed their FET N6 diplomas. Such subject recognition will only be considered for first-year CUT certificate and/or diploma subjects, and will only be based on FET N6 level diploma subjects completed successfully. These subjects must be passed at N4, N5 and N6 level with a score of $50 \%$ or above.
- Programme prerequisites must be met before a candidate will be admitted to a specific programme.
- An official statement of results must be presented to CUT.

The scoring scale for candidates in possession of N3, N4, N5 and N6 qualifications is indicated in Table 4.
Table 4: CUT scoring scale for N qualifications

| Symbol achieved | N3 | N4/N5/N6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A | 6 | 8 |
| B | 5 | 7 |
| C | 4 | 6 |
| D | 3 | 5 |
| E | 2 | 4 |

## 5. Extended Curriculum Programmes (ECPs)

Extended curriculum programmes (ECPs) were designed to equip students who do not meet the minimum requirements with the necessary competencies to be successful in their studies. Academic support and skills development are integrated with regular academic work.

The key role of extended provision is therefore to support educationally disadvantaged students who are underprepared despite meeting minimum admission criteria, by enabling them to be placed in an extended curriculum programme that will provide them with the academic foundation to successfully complete their studies.

A student must pass all instructional offerings of the first year of the ECP in order to continue with the subsequent year of study in the ECP. A student enrolled in the ECP may not change to the regular programme even after successfully completing the first year of the ECP. The student must complete the ECP in full.

## 6. Compulsory Academic Literacy and Personal Competencies Module

It has become increasingly evident that a large number of students, irrespective of their level of achievement in high school, are generally not sufficiently equipped in academic English language proficiency and personal competencies
(life skills) to successfully pursue studies in higher education. Even students with high academic potential often struggle to progress in their studies due to a general low level of academic English proficiency.

For this reason, CUT decided to introduce compulsory fundamental modules to improve the entry-level proficiency of all first-year students. These modules include academic English learning experiences in language proficiency, academic literacy and personal competencies/life skills.

At the beginning of the academic year, all first-year students will be tested for English language proficiency. Any student who fails this test will be expected to complete the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies Module (course) in English. The module is credit-bearing and will be assessed through summative and formative assessment methods. The work completed in this module is intended to equip students with the necessary language proficiency and academic literacy skills required to successfully complete higher education studies.

## Personal Information Management (PIM 5011 \& PIM 5012)

Information Literacy known as Personal Information Management (PIM 5011) was accepted and approved by Senate to be offered at the Library and Information Services (LIS) as a student support programme across all the Faculties to both undergraduate and postgraduate students. It was approved on 20 May 2013. Personal Information Management (PIM 5011) is a subject that the Library \& Information Services (LIS) offers to all First-Time-Entering students. This subject became compulsory as from 2014 to all first-time-entering students.

## Academic literacy

All first-year students registering for the first time at CUT must write the Academic Language Proficiency (ALP) test, unless they have successfully completed a language proficiency module in English at another institution of higher learning. Evidence of credits earned in such cases must be provided. The compulsory ALP test assesses the student's readiness to handle the reading and writing demands of university education, as well as the ability to apply his/her linguistic competence deriving from knowledge and experience gained at school level.

## Supplemental Instruction

Supplemental Instruction (SI) is an academic assistance programme that aims to enhance student performance and retention. SI does not identify high-risk students, but rather identifies high-risk subjects.

SI sessions commence during the first week of the term. During the first class session, the SI leader explains what SI is all about and compiles a schedule for SI sessions that is convenient for most of the students. SI sessions are open to all students. Students who obtain $50 \%$ and below in any specific subject are especially encouraged to attend the SI sessions. Since SI is introduced on the first day that classes commence, and due to the fact that it is open for all students to attend, it is not viewed as remedial education. SI leaders are the key people in the supporting process and role models for students in a specific subject. They partake in an intensive training programme, which covers topics such as how students learn, instructional strategies aimed at strengthening student performance, data collection and management details.

SI sessions integrate "how-to-learn" with "what-to-learn". Students who attend SI sessions discover appropriate application of study strategies and have the opportunity to become actively involved in the course material, as the SI leader uses the text and lecture notes as the vehicle for learning skill instruction.

## 7. National Benchmark Test (NBT)

## What are the national benchmark tests?

The National Benchmark Tests (NBTs) are assessments for first-year applicants into higher education institutions. The NBTs were designed to measure a writer's ability to transfer understanding of Academic Literacy, Quantitative Literacy and Mathematics to the demands of tertiary coursework. The National Benchmark Tests comprise three multiple choice tests, written as a combined Academic Literacy and Quantitative Literacy (AQL) test, and a separate Mathematics test. The AQL is a three-hour test that consists of an Academic Literacy (AL) section and a Quantitative Literacy (QL) section. The results of the two sections of the test are recorded separately. The second test is Mathematics (MAT), which is also multiple-choice and three hours in duration.

The Academic Literacy (AL) test targets a writer's capacity to engage successfully with the demands of academic study in the medium of instruction of the test.

The Quantitative Literacy (QL) test targets a writer's ability to manage situations or solve problems in a real context that is relevant to higher education study, using basic quantitative information that may be presented verbally, graphically, or in tabular or symbolic form.

The Cognitive Academic Mathematics Proficiency Test (CAMP) is a three-hour test that targets a writer's ability related to mathematical concepts formally regarded as part of the secondary school curriculum (Mathematics Papers 1 and 2) relevant for Higher Education studies.

## How does CUT use NBT results?

Although the NBTs address content typically taught in secondary school, they provide different and complementary information to the "school-leaving" examinations. CUT uses the NBT results in addition to school academic performance and examination results for placement in development courses, extended programmes, or for identifying other additional academic support.

## National Benchmark Test (NBT) requirements at CUT

It should be noted that all new first-year students at CUT should have written the National Benchmark Test (NBT) before registration. All faculties' applicants should have written the Academic and Quantitative Literacy Test. Applicants to the Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences, the Faculty of Engineering and Information Technology and some departments of the Faculty of Humanities should also have written the Mathematics test. Costs for these tests are for the prospective students' account. Prospective students are advised to obtain information about the centres closest to their homes, as well as the dates on which these tests will be conducted. CUT will also serve as one of the centres.

## About the institutional proficiency test (NBT)

Applicants should register for a test date at least a month prior to the scheduled test. Seats are limited at venues. If one does not register and pay for the test(s) in advance, one may not be allowed to write on the test date. An applicant who writes Academic and Quantitative Literacy (AQL) pays R80.00, while an applicant who writes both Academic and Quantitative Literacy (AQL) and Mathematics (MAT) pays R160.00. The applicant only needs to write
the test once, even if they are applying to more than one university. All universities to which one apply will be able to access the applicant's test results. CUT applicants are advised to write the test between June and September.

## Learners with disabilities - NBT

NBTP makes provision for writers with disabilities, which are facilitated by the Unit for Students with Special Needs. Writers who require to be accommodated during an examination on account of a disability can contact the NBT call centre (021-6503523) to request a form that has to be submitted three weeks prior to the selected test date. We have successfully accommodated writers who are:

- blind (e.g. using the jaws computer programme and/or braille);
- visually impaired (e.g. large print);
- hearing impaired;
- mobility/physically impaired;
- have any specific learning disability (i.e. dyslexia, extra time, need a scribe); or
- have any chronic illness that require special accommodation.

Candidates with a specific learning disability with impairment in reading and who qualify for a reader for the National Benchmark Tests, should note that the universities to which they apply may not provide such accommodating measures. It is in the interest of candidates to enquire in advance what each university's policy is regarding the provision of readers.

## What are the tests about?

For more details on the test(s), call +27 (0)21 6503523 or visit www.nbt.ac.za
Please note that all venues and test dates are subject to change.

## 2017 INTAKE CYCLE TEST DATES

Find the venues and dates on our website: www.cut.ac.za/nbt/

## How to register for NBTs

You may register online or by telephone.

1. Register online at www.nbt.ac.za. After reading the general information and the FAQs, select the "Register to Write" tab and follow all instructions. Note that you will need your SA identity document or passport in order to register.
2. If you encounter problems during the registration process, call $021-650-3523$ or send an e-mail to nbt@uct.ac.za for assistance. The NBT project is staffed from 08:00 to 18:00 weekdays and from 07:30 to 11:30 on national test days.
3. If you do not have access to the internet, call $021650-3523$ to register. The NBT project is staffed from 08:00 to 18:00 weekdays and from 07:30 to 11:30 on national test days. The tests begin at 08:00 at many venues throughout South Africa. The Academic and Quantitative Literacy test is written in the morning session, while the Mathematics (CAMP) test is written in the afternoon. If both tests are written, you will probably complete them at approximately 16:00. They should also be written during the same sitting. Testing dates and venues are available on the NBT website at www.nbt.ac.za. Alternatively, please call the number indicated below.

## What should you take to the tests?

- Your identity document or passport;
- Lunch (not all centres are close to shops);
- An HB pencil and eraser; and
- Bus/train/taxi fare for returning home.

Please note that you will not be allowed to use calculators in any of the tests.

## How do you get your test results?

Approximately two weeks after you have written the tests, you may access your results on the NBT website. Log on using your unique NBT reference number or your South African ID Number.

## NBT contact information:

Tel.: (021) 6503523 | E-mail: nbt@uct.ac.za | Website: www.nbt.ac.za
Applicants must have written the applicable National Benchmark Tests (NBTs) by no later than 31 December 2016.
Questions may be directed to the Office of the Deputy Registrar, Ms N Dlamini, at ndlamini@cut.ac.za, or Ms L Masupe at pmasupe @cut.ac.za.

Please note: All information above is subject to CUT's admission policy and procedure. This document is for information purposes only.

\title{

Faculty of - Engineering

\section*{and Information

## and Information i1 Technology

}

1

## Faculty of Engineering and Information Technology

## General

TThe Faculty of Engineering and Information Technology is comprised of six departments, namely the Department of Built Environment; Department of Civil Engineering; Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering; Department of Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering; Department of Mathematical and Physical Sciences; and Department of Information Technology.

The programmes offered in the departments of the faculty are designed to equip diplomates and graduates with the necessary skills and expertise to be leaders in their chosen professions. The key to the faculty's success lies in the high premium it places on innovation, along with the work that is done by different role players and stakeholders to promote the faculty's and CUT's achievements in the fields of Science, Engineering and Technology. This is achieved through a benchmarking system, which ensures that training and research programmes always meet the highest standards.

All the departments within the faculty have extensive laboratory and computer facilities, and are well-equipped to support a practical, project-oriented approach to learning. Programmes are career-focused, with some requiring a year-long Work-integrated Learning component at diploma level. Through the different advisory boards that meet on a regular basis, close contact is maintained with industry and the private sector in an effort to ensure that learning programmes remain relevant.

The research conducted within the faculty is of an applied nature and is directed at the needs of industry and the community at large. Research projects are generally wellsupported by local, national and international partners.

The faculty's aim is to deliver world-class teaching and research, while appreciating the need to be appropriately responsive to its African roots.

Dean: Prof. AB Ngowi<br>Secretary: Ms L Mokoma<br>Tel.: 0515073255 | Fax: 0515073254 | E-mail: Imokoma@cut.ac.za

## General enquiries

Faculty Administrator: Mr BW Jeremiah
Tel.: 0515073070 | Fax: 0515073254 | E-mail: bjeremia @cut.ac.za
Faculty Officer: Ms M Mbeo
Tel.: 0515073081 | Fax: 0515073254 | E-mail: mmbeo@cut.ac.za

## DEPARTMENT OF BUILT ENVIRONMENT

## Head of Department: <br> Dr FA Emuze

Secretary: Ms MP Atoro
Tel.: 0515073915 | Fax: 0515073254 | E-mail: matoro@cut.ac.za

## Qualification \& Code

| HIGHER CERTIFICATE: CONSTRUCTION |  | HC_CON |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 1 Year | Semester 1 | 140 | 5 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- A Grade 12 National Senior Certificate with a minimum score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of $50 \%$ on standard grade or $40 \%$ on higher grade in both Physical Sciences and Mathematics. Candidates with a score of 23 to 26 on the CUT scoring scale must successfully complete the selection process for admission, which could include the writing of an admission selection test. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- A National Senior Certificate with a score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum pass mark of $50 \%$ (rating 4) in both Mathematics and Physical Sciences. Candidates with a score of 23 to 26 on the CUT scoring scale must successfully complete the selection process for admission, which could include the writing of an admission selection test. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted.


## Career Opportunities

The qualification provides:

- Foundation studies for careers within the built environment disciplines that potentially benefit from a combination of construction management and quantity surveying skills, thus contributing to the economic and national development of the country in a substantial way;
- Direct entry to further advanced programmes, such as an industry related Diploma or Bachelor's Degree.
- Foundation base required for further studies and eventual registration as a Candidate Professional with the South African Council for Quantity Surveying Professions (SACQSP) or a Candidate Professional with the South African Council for Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP).

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| CETOOBE | Construction and the Environment |
| COMOOBE | Construction Management |
| CMTOOBE | Construction Mathematics |
| CTGOOBE | Construction Technology |
| FCLOOBE | Fundamentals of Contract Law |
| FHDOOBE | Fundamentals of Human Settlement Development |
| METOOBE | Measurement, Estimating and Tendering |
| PBSOOBE | Physical Building Science |
| SESOOBE | Site Establishment and Supervision |

## Qualification \& Code

## BACHELOR OF CONSTRUCTION: CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 3 Years | Semester 1 | 374 | 7 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- Candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before must have obtained at least a minimum of $50 \%$ on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in Mathematics, or Candidates who matriculated from 2008 onwards must have a National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a minimum score of 32 or more points on the CUT scoring scale in the Grade 12 examination and must have obtained at least a minimum of $60-69 \%$ in English and Mathematics, and Physical Science.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- The minimum entry requirement is the Senior Certificate (before 2008); National Senior Certificate or the National Certificate (Vocational) (from 2008) with appropriate subject combinations and levels of achievement, as defined in the Government Gazette, Vol. 751, No 32131 of 11 July 2008, and in the Government Gazette, Vol. 533, No. 32743, November 2009. Alternatively, a Higher Certificate or an Advanced Certificate or Diploma in a cognate field may satisfy the minimum admission requirements. English, Mathematics, and Physical Science are required at minimum NQF level 4.


## Career Opportunities

Employment opportunities for graduates of the programme exist in built environment. These include building construction, building maintenance, building restoration and asset management. Graduates may become part of a design or development team, be self-employed or act as consultants to the construction industry. Graduates may choose varying and challenging careers across a range of sectors including:

- Construction management/project management consultancies.
- Construction and specialist trade companies.
- Design and build companies.
- Buildings renovation and restoration companies.
- Property developers and consortia.
- Local authorities and regulatory bodies.
- National departments and implementing agencies.
- State Owned Enterprises.
- Property management companies.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  | English and Communication Studies |
|  |  |  | Digital Literacy |
| CMT10BE |  |  | Construction Mathematics |
| CQS10BE |  |  | Quantity Surveying 1 |
| COM10BE |  |  | Construction Management 1 |
| RCM10BE |  |  | Residential Construction Methods |
| UDS10BE |  |  | Urban Development and Sustainability |
| CMR10BE |  |  | Construction Materials |
| DCO10BE |  |  | Design and Construction |
|  | CBS20BE |  | Building Services |
|  | CDL20BE |  | Construction and Development Law |
|  | UDE20BE |  | Urban Development Economics |


|  | CCM20BE |  | Commercial Construction Methods |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | COM20BE |  | Construction Management 2 |
|  | CCA2OBE |  | Contract Administration |
|  | CSC20BE |  | Structures and Concrete |
|  | PPA20BE |  | Project Planning and Administration |
|  |  | COA30BE | Construction Accounting |
|  |  | COM30BE | Construction Management 3 |
|  |  | MMC30BE | Modern Methods of Construction |
|  |  | CSS30BE | Construction Surveying |
|  |  | WIL30BE | Work-integrated learning (WIL) |
|  |  | CPP30BE | Construction Practice Project |
|  |  | PAE30BE | Price Analysis and Estimating |

## Qualification \& Code

## BACHELOR OF CONSTRUCTION: QUANTITY SURVEYING

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 3 Years | Semester 1 | 374 | 7 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- Candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before must have obtained at least a minimum of $50 \%$ on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in Mathematics, or Candidates who matriculated from 2008 onwards must have a National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a minimum score of 32 or more points on the CUT scoring scale in the Grade 12 examination and must have obtained at least a minimum of $60-69 \%$ in English and Mathematics, and Physical Science.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- The minimum entry requirement is the Senior Certificate (before 2008); National Senior Certificate or the National Certificate (Vocational) (from 2008) with appropriate subject combinations and levels of achievement, as defined in the Government Gazette, Vol. 751, No 32131 of 11 July 2008, and in the Government Gazette, Vol. 533, No. 32743, November 2009. Alternatively, a Higher Certificate or an Advanced Certificate or Diploma in a cognate field may satisfy the minimum admission requirements. English, Mathematics, and Physical Science are required at minimum NQF level 4.


## Career Opportunities

Employment opportunities for graduates of the programme exist in built environment. These include building construction, building maintenance, building restoration and asset management. Graduates may become part of a design or development team, be self-employed or act as consultants to the construction industry. Graduates may choose varying and challenging careers across a range of sectors including:

- Quantity surveying consultancies.
- Construction and specialist trade companies.
- Design and build companies.
- Buildings renovation and restoration companies.
- Property developers and consortia.
- Local authorities and regulatory bodies.
- National departments and implementing agencies.
- State Owned Enterprises.
- Property management companies.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | English and Communication Studies |
|  |  |  | Digital Literacy |
| CMT10BE |  |  | Construction Mathematics |
| CQS10BE |  |  | Quantity Surveying 1 |
| COM10BE |  |  | Construction Management 1 |
| RCM10BE |  |  | Residential Construction Methods |
| UDS10BE |  |  | Urban Development and Sustainability |
| CMR10BE |  |  | Construction Materials |
| DCO10BE |  |  | Design and Construction |
|  | CBS20BE |  | Building Services |
|  | CDL20BE |  | Construction and Development Law |
|  | UDE20BE |  | Urban Development Economics |
|  | CCM20BE |  | Commercial Construction Methods |
|  | CQS20BE |  | Quantity Surveying 2 |
|  | CCA20BE |  | Contract Administration |
|  | CPT20BE |  | Procurement and Tendering |
|  | PPA20BE |  | Project Planning and Administration |
|  |  | COA30BE | Construction Accounting |
|  |  | CQS30BE | Quantity Surveying 3 |
|  |  | MMC30BE | Modern Methods of Construction |
|  |  | CSS30BE | Construction Surveying |
|  |  | WIL30BE | Work-integrated learning (WIL) |
|  |  | CPP30BE | Quantity Surveying Practice Project |
|  |  | PAE30BE | Price Analysis and Estimating |

## Qualification \& Code

## BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

SBTRR

| Campus | Duration of Pro- <br> gramme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA <br> Credits | NQF <br> Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/or <br> interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year full-time or 2 <br> years part-time | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- Appropriate $\mathrm{M}+3$ qualification.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Building, with the appropriate instructional offerings.
- A weighted average of $60 \%$ in the final year of National Diploma Study $60 \%$ for Construction Management III in the final year of the National Diploma Study is recommended.


## Career Opportunities

The construction manager is the operations management specialist of the construction industry by assuming the responsibility for the physical construction of buildings and other immovable assets. The nature of the modern construction projects demands not only sound technological knowledge, but also specialised management expertise in all project and business aspects of construction, in order to achieve stipulated performance parameters in the form of certainties related to the management of cost, time, finances and resources that are inclusive of manpower. The demand for this expertise in the construction industry is ever growing, and construction managers are often absorbed into top management positions in the construction enterprise where knowledge and skills are applied at the corporate management level.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- |
| APC40AI | Appropriate Construction IV |
| ASM40AI | Asset Management IV |
| BEP40AI | *Building Entrepreneurship IV |
| COE40AI | ${ }^{*}$ Construction Economics IV |
| CLP40AI | *Construction Law and Procedure IV |
| KON40AI | *Construction Management IV |
| DEM40AI | Development Management IV |
| NMD10AI | *Research Methodology I |
| ${ }^{*}$ Compulsory instructional offerings. |  |

## Qualification \& Code

## BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: QUANTITY SURVEYING

ISBTQG

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year full-time <br> or 2 years <br> part-time | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- Appropriate $\mathrm{M}+3$ qualification.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Building, with the appropriate instructional offerings.
- A weighted average of $60 \%$ in the final year of National Diploma study.
- $60 \%$ for Quantity Surveying III in the final year of the National Diploma study is recommended.


## Career Opportunities

- As a professional practitioner, the quantity surveyor is the financial adviser, construction cost accountant and economist of building projects who advises the client on all financial aspects of a new project. He/she would assume responsibility for assessing the financial viability of a new development proposal, seeing to the financial planning of a proposed building, preparing cost budgets during the different development phases, exercising cost control during the development phase, and settling the contractors' final accounts on completion of a project. The quantity surveyor also prepares complex tender documents for the procurement of building contracts and acts as a legal advisor and consultant with regard to contract disputes that may arise during the construction phase. The services of this consultant are indispensable to modern construction projects.
- The National Diploma: Building provides the student access to the BTech in Quantity Surveying programme, which in turn opens the door to the lucrative quantity surveying profession, with full registration as a professional quantity surveyor. Quantity surveyors are in high demand internationally, with lucrative employment options in the private and public sectors. The services provided by the quantity surveyor are regarded as indispensable within the construction industry today, demanding a high level of recognition both nationally and internationally as a professional practitioner and consultant.

| 4TH YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- |
| BEP40AI | *Building Entrepreneurship IV |
| COE40AI | *Construction Economics IV |
| CLP40AI | *Construction Law and Procedures IV |


| DEM40AI | Development Management IV |
| :--- | :--- |
| MVA40AI | Market Valuations IV |
| BRK40AI | *Quantity Surveying IV |
| PRO40AI | Real Estate Management IV |
| NMD10AI | *Research Methodology I |
| ${ }^{*}$ Compulsory instructional offerings. |  |

## DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL ENGINEERING

## Head of Department:

Prof. YE Woyessa
Acting Head of Department:
Prof D K Das

Secretary: Ms P Mojo
Tel.: 0515073082 | Fax: 0515073254 | E-mail: spheto@cut.ac.za

## Qualification \& Code

## ADVANCED DIPLOMA: LOGISTICS AND TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT

ADLTME

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 | 132 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- A National Diploma in either Civil Engineering (or Engineering Technology in Civil) or Management (both at NQF level 6) $O R$
- A Diploma in either Civil Engineering (or Engineering Technology in Civil) or Management (both at NQF level 6) OR
- Relevant sufficient experience in the logistics and transportation sector PLUS any qualification at NQF level 6. These applications will be considered individually by a panel of the CUT for admission.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- A National Diploma in either Civil Engineering (or Engineering Technology in Civil) or Management (both at NQF level 6) $O R$
- A Diploma in either Civil Engineering (or Engineering Technology in Civil) or Management (both at NQF level 6) OR
- Relevant sufficient experience in the logistics and transportation sector PLUS any qualification at NQF level 6 . These applications will be considered individually by a panel of the CUT for admission.


## Career Opportunities

Public and private sectors dealing with logistics and transportation system are potential employers of graduates of this programme at local, regional and national level. Graduates from this programme will be able to identify, prepare, analyse and manage Logistics and transport projects, and conduct freight planning and its management. These will also give career opportunities to graduates with companies dealing with transport economics, engineering and infrastructural developments.

| SEMESTER 1 | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| IRP0011 | Introduction to Research and Research Project |  |
| PJM0011 | Project Management |  |
| BLM0011 | Business Logistics and Management I |  |
| TPP0011 | Transportation Planning |  |
| TFM0011 | Traffic Planning and Management\# |  |
| QTO0011 | Quantitative Techniques and Optimisation\# |  |
| IFP0011 | Infrastructure Planning |  |
| RTE0011 | Rail Transportation\# |  |
| LCT0011 | Local Transportation\# |  |
| \# Elective subjects: students are required to choose one elective per semester. |  |  |
| * Year subject. |  |  |


| SEMESTER 2 | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- |
| BLM0022 | Business Logistics and Management II |
| TSE0022 | Transportation Economics |
| IVM0022 | Inventory Management |
| FRM0022 | Freight Planning and Management |
| THE0022 | Transportation and Highway Engineering\# |
| URP0022 | Urban and Regional Planning\# |
| IFP0012 | Infrastructure Planning |
| RTE0012 | Rail Transportation\# |
| LCT0012 | Local Transportation\# |
| \# Elective subjects: students are required to choose one elective per semester. |  |

## Qualification \& Code

## NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENGINEERING: CIVIL

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 3 Years | Semester 1 <br> and 2 | 360 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required.


## Career Opportunities

A person holding this qualification is prepared for a career as an engineering technologist in the civil engineering industry. Three basic activities are dealt with, namely planning and design, construction, and maintenance. The work to be performed will vary, depending on the area in which the individual is working, such as surveying, design, cost accounting, draughting, traffic studies and material testing. Career opportunities exist in government departments such as Transport, as well as organisations such as PRASA and Transnet Freight Rail, Eskom, mining companies, construction firms, civil consulting engineers, and research institutions. A person holding this qualification can also start his/her own business

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  |  |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 |  | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| January | July | January | July |  |
| CAM11AI | CAM12AI |  |  | Applied Mechanics I |
| COM11AI | COM12AI |  |  | Computer Skills I |
| KMA11AI | KMA12AI |  |  | Construction Materials I |
| CDR11AI | CDR12AI |  |  | Drawing I |
| PRE1A | PRE2B |  |  | English Proficiency (Semester 1) and English Proficiency (Semester 2) |
|  |  | PRE1A | PRE2B | English Proficiency (Semester 1) and English Proficiency (Semester 2) |
| CMC11AI | CMC12AI |  |  | Management (Civil) I |
| WIS11AI | WIS12AI |  |  | Mathematics I |
|  |  | ECM11BI | ECM12BI | Communication Skills I |
|  |  | KMT11AI | KMT12AI | Construction Methods I |
|  |  | CDR21AI | CDR22AI | Drawing II |
|  |  | CMC21AI | CMC22AI | Management (Civil) II |
|  |  | WIS21AI | WIS22AI | Mathematics II |
|  |  | CSU11AI | CSU12AI | Surveying I |
|  |  | CTS21AI | CTS22AI | Theory of Structures II |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 3 |  | SEMESTER 4 |  |  |
| January | July | January | July |  |
| CGE21AI | CGE22AI |  |  | Geotechnical Engineering II |
| SSL31AI | SSL32AI |  |  | Structural Steel and Timber Design <br> III |
| CSA21AI | CSA22AI |  |  | Structural Analysis II |
| CSU21AI | CSU22AI |  |  | Surveying (Civil) II |


| CTE21AI | CTE22AI |  |  | Transportation Engineering II |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| CWE21AI | CWE22AI |  |  | Water Engineering II |
|  |  | CDO31AI | CDO32AI | Documentation III |
|  |  | CGE31AI | CGE32AI | Geotechnical Engineering III |
|  |  | GWP31AI | GWP32AI | Reinforced Concrete and Masonry <br> Design III |
|  |  | CSA31AI | CSA32AI | Structural Analysis III |
|  |  | CTE31AI | CTE32AI | Transportation Engineering III |
|  |  | CWE31AI | CWE32AI | Water Engineering III |


| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTERS 5 \& 6 |  |  |
| January | July |  |
| CEX11ZI | CEX12ZI | Work-integrated Learning I |
| CEX21ZI | CEX22ZI | Work-integrated Learning II |

## Qualification \& Code

Diploma in Engineering Technology in Civil Engineering

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 2 Years |  | 280 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For admission to Diploma in Engineering Technology in Civil Engineering (DipEng Tech (Civil Engineering) at the CUT, candidates must, in addition to the general admission requirements of the CUT, meet the following minimum requirements:

- Admission points score of 28
- NSC
- Minimum NSC requirements for degree studies must be met
- Achievement rating of at least 4 (50-59\%) for English
- Achievement rating of at least 4 ( $60-69 \%$ ) for Mathematics and Physical Sciences
- N -Courses (FET)
- $60 \%$ pass in N3 Engineering Mathematics and Engineering Science and English (Grade 12 Level)

■ National Certificate Vocational (NCV) Subjects at NCV Level 4

- 60\% in English, Mathematics, Physical Sciences); and
- $60 \%$ in any 3 of the other compulsory subjects
- Higher Certificate
- $60 \%$ in all subjects
- Candidates may apply for RPL for credits obtained in Higher Certificate


## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required.


## Career Opportunities

A person holding this qualification is prepared for a career as an engineering technician in the construction industry. Three basic activities are dealt with, namely planning and design, construction, and maintenance. The work to be performed will vary, depending on the area in which the individual is working, but in all respects, he/she will be required to assist professional engineers. Other work will involve surveying, design, cost accounting, draughting, traffic studies and material testing. Career opportunities exist in government departments such as Water Affairs, as well as organisations such as PRASA, Eskom, mining companies, construction firms, civil consulting engineers, and research institutions. A person holding this qualification can also start his/her own business.

| MODULE NAME | NQF LEVEL | CREDIT <br> VALUE | C/E | MODUEL NAME | CREDIT <br> VALUE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1{ }^{\text {ST YEAR }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| Semester 1 |  |  |  | Semester 2 |  |
| Digital Literacy I | 5 | 14 | C | Mathematics II | 14 |
| Academic Literacy and Communication Studies I | 5 | 14 | C | Construction Methods | 14 |
| Mathematics I | 5 | 14 | C | Theory of Structures | 14 |
| Engineering Mechanics | 5 | 14 | C | Drawing I | 14 |
| Construction Materials | 5 | 14 | C | Soil Mechanics | 14 |
| TOTAL CREDITS FOR SUBJECTS YEAR 1 |  |  |  |  | 140 |
| $2{ }^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  |  |  |  |  |
| Semester 1 |  |  |  | Semester 2 |  |
| Surveying I | 5 | 14 | C | Surveying II | 14 |
| Transportation Engineering I | 6 | 14 | C | Transportation Engineering II | 14 |
| Design of Structures-I | 6 | 14 | C | Design of Structures-II | 14 |
| Drawings II | 6 | 14 | C | Engineering Project Management | 14 |
| Hydrology | 6 | 14 | C | Hydraulics | 14 |
| TOTAL CREDITS FOR SUBJECTS YEAR 2 |  |  |  |  | 140 |
| TOTAL CREDITS |  |  |  |  | 280 |


| 4TH YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | URBAN |  |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| January | July |  |
|  | KMA42AI | Construction Materials Technology IV |
|  | GEO42AI | Geometric Design IV |
| HDR42AI |  | Hydraulics IV |
| PLA41AI |  | Pavement Technology IV |


| PJK41AI | PJK41AI | Project Management IV (Compulsory in both semesters) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | NWK42AI | Reticulation Design and Management IV (Compulsory) |
| STE41AI |  | Urban Planning and Design IV |


|  | $4^{\text {TH }} \text { YEAR }$ <br> ANSPORTATION | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| January | July |  |
| ASF41AI |  | Asphalt Technology IV |
|  | BET42AI | Concrete Technology IV |
|  | GEO42AI | Geometrical Design IV |
| HID41AI |  | Hydrology IV |
| PLA41AI |  | Pavement Technology IV |
| PJK41AI | PJK41AI | Project Management: Civil IV (Compulsory in both semesters) |
|  | VKR42AI | Trafic Engineering IV |
|  | VVR42AI | Transportation Planning IV |


| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | WATER |  |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| Jaly |  |  |
|  | DAM42AI | Dam Engineering IV |
| HDR41AI |  | Hydraulics IV (Compulsory) |
| HID41AI |  | Hydrology IV (Compulsory) |
|  | BSP42AI | Irrigation IV |
| PJK41AI | PJK41AI | Project Management IV (Compulsory in both semesters) |
|  | NWK41AI | Reticulation Design and Management IV |
|  | AFW42AI | Waste Water Treatment Technology IV |
| WBH41AI |  | Water Treatment Technology IV |

## Qualification \& Code

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY IN CIVIL ENGINEERING

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 3 Years | Semester 1 <br> and 2 | 420 | 7 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For admission to the Programme Bachelor of Engineering Technology in Civil Engineering (BEng Tech (Civil Engineering)) at the CUT, candidates must, in addition to the general admission requirements of the CUT, meet the following minimum requirements:

For admission to the programme, candidates must have a total point score of 32. Moreover, the following specific requirements need to be met by candidates with different certificates.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- Minimum NSC requirements for degree studies must be met
- Achievement rating of at least 4 (50-59\%) for English
- Achievement rating of at least $5(60-69 \%)$ for Mathematics
- Achievement rating of at least 4 ( $50-59 \%$ ) for Physical Sciences
- N -Courses (FET)
- $60 \%$ pass in N4 Engineering Mathematics and Engineering Science and English (Grade 12 Level)
- $60 \%$ in any 3 of the other related subjects
- Satisfactory performance in Selection Test
- National Certificate Vocational (NCV) Subjects at NCV Level 4:
- $60 \%$ in English, Mathematics, Physical Sciences, Life Orientation; and
- $60 \%$ in any 2 of the other compulsory subjects
- Satisfactory performance in Selection Test
- Higher Certificate
- $60 \%$ average for the Higher Certificate
- Candidates may apply for RPL for credits obtained in Higher Certificate
- Diploma in Civil Engineering
- Average of $60 \%$ for diploma

Candidates may apply for RPL for credits obtained in Diploma

## Career Opportunities

A person holding this qualification is prepared for a career as an engineering technologist in the Civil Engineering and construction industry. Three basic activities are dealt with, namely planning and design, construction, and maintenance. The work to be performed will vary, depending on the area in which the individual is working, but in all respects, he/she will be required to assist professional engineers. Other work will involve surveying, analysis, design, cost accounting, draughting, traffic studies and material testing. Career opportunities exist in government departments such as Road and Transportation, Water Affairs, as well as organisations such as PRASA, Eskom, mining companies, construction firms, civil consulting engineers, and research institutions. A person holding this qualification can also start his/her own business.

| YEAR | MODULES | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | Semester 1 |  |
|  | Digital Literacy I | 14 |
|  | Academic Literacy and Communication Studies I | 14 |
|  | Engineering Mathematics I | 14 |
|  | Physics I | 14 |
|  | Engineering Drawings -1 | 14 |
|  | Semester 2 |  |
|  | Geomatics-1 | 14 |
|  | Construction Engineering-I | 14 |
|  | Engineering Mathematics II | 14 |
|  | Engineering Mechanics | 14 |
|  | Engineering Drawings-II | 14 |
|  | TOTAL CREDIT FOR YEAR 1 | 140 |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | Semester 1 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Engineering Mathematics-III | 14 |
|  | Urban planning and design | 14 |
|  | Structural Analysis-I | 14 |
|  | Geomatics-II | 14 |
|  | Construction Engineering-II | 14 |
|  | Semester 2 |  |
|  | Geotechnical Engineering-I | 14 |
|  | Engineering Hydrology | 14 |
|  | Transportation Planning and Traffic Engineering | 14 |
|  | Structural Analysis-II | 14 |
|  | Engineering Project Management | 14 |
|  | TOTAL CREDIT FOR YEAR 2 | 140 |
| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR | Semester 1 |  |
|  | Engineering Hydraulics | 14 |
|  | Road and Transportation Engineering | 14 |
|  | Design of Structures-I | 14 |
|  | Geotechnical Engineering-II | 14 |
|  | Water Resources Systems Analysis | 14 |
|  | Semester 2 |  |
|  | Road Design | 14 |
|  | Water Supply and Sanitation Engineering | 14 |
|  | Design of Structures-II | 14 |
|  | Final Year Project | 28 |
|  | TOTAL CREDIT FOR YEAR 3 | 140 |
|  | TOTAL CREDITS | 420 |

## Qualification \& Code

| BACHELOR OF SCIENCE: HYDROLOGY AND WATER RESOURCES MANAGEMENT | BSHWRM |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Require- <br> ments | Selection <br> and/or <br> interview |
| Bloemfontein | 3 Years | Semester 1 | 366 | 7 | National Senior Cer- <br> tificate or equivalent <br> qualification. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50\% on SG or $40 \%$ on HG in Biology/ Physiology and Mathematics and Physical Sciences is required. A minimum admission point score (APS) of 28 points on the CUT scale of notation is also required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of the NSC with endorsement for a bachelor's degree. A minimum mark of $50 \%$ in Life Sciences/Physiology and Mathematics and Physical Sciences is required. A minimum admission point score (APS) of 28 points on the CUT scale of notation is also required.


## Career Opportunities

Water management is classified as a scarce skill in South Africa and is listed in the Department of Labour 2007 National Scarce Skills List. Graduates from this programme will have career opportunities in national and local government departments, municipalities and private companies involved in water management, water supply and distribution, water and wastewater treatments, environmental management, etc.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| LCS5011 |  | Academic and communication studies |
| DLC5001 |  | Digital Literacy |
| NMR5011 |  | Numeracy |
| CHE5011 |  | Chemistry |
| PYC5011 |  | Physics |
|  | AMM5012 | Applied Mathematics |
|  | HYD5012 | Hydrology I |
|  | WTM5012 | Water Resources Management I |
|  | EVS5012 | Environmental Science |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- |
| HDC6000 | Hydro Chemistry* |
| GHR6000 | Geo-Hydrology $^{*}$ |
| HYD6000 | Hydrology II* |
| WTM6000 | Water Resources Management II* |
| EVM6022 | Environmental Engineering |
| WIL6022 | Work Integrated Learning (General) |
| ${ }^{*}$ Year subjects. |  |


| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HYD7000 | Hydrology III* |  |  |  |
| WTM7000 | Water Resources Management III* |  |  |  |
| AWT7000 | Advanced Water and Waste Water <br> Treatment Technology ${ }^{*}$ |  |  |  |
| WIL7000 | Work Integrated learning in Elective |  |  |  |
| WTC7000 | Water Pollution Control** OR |  |  |  |
| RDM7000 | Reticulation Design and Management** |  |  |  |
| *Year subjects. |  |  |  |  |
| \# Elective subjects: students are required to choose one elective per semester. |  |  |  |  |

# DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL, ELECTRONIC AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING 

Head of Department:
Dr K. Kusakana

## Ms E Simpson

Tel.: 0515073251 | Fax: 0515073254 | E-mail: esimpson @cut.ac.za

## Qualification \& Code

| HIGHER CERTIFICATE: RENEWABLE ENERGY TECHNOLOGIES | IEHCRE |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 | 120 | 5 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the CUT general admission requirements, a Senior Certificate with a minimum score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum of $50 \%$ on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the CUT general admission requirements, a Senior Certificate with a minimum score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum mark of $50 \%$ (level 4) in both Mathematics and Physical Science, is required.

Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by senate.

## Career Opportunities

The purpose of this qualification is to educate and train the renewable technician to have the necessary knowledge, skills, attitudes and values to be able to work in the renewable energy field in South Africa. Learners who complete this qualification will be competent and responsible auxiliaries in the implementation of renewable energy technologies (RET). They will be able to assist technologists and engineers in the installation, commissioning and maintenance of RET systems.

## Remarks:

- All instructional offerings are compulsory.
- Any application for subject recognition will be considered ONLY for subjects completed at equivalent level, not lower.
- The qualification will be issued on completion of 120 credits.
- One intake per year in January.
- After successful completion of this qualification, a higher certificate will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony at CUT.

| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| DLC5011 |  |  |
| LCS5011 | LCS5012 | Digital Literacy |
| WIS5011 |  | Academic Literacy and Communication Studies |
| EEN5011 |  | Electrical Engineering I |
| PPE5011 |  | Applied Physics of Energy Conversion |
| LES5011 |  | Solar Energy Systems I |
|  | HPP5012 | Health and Safety: Principles and Practice |
|  | EIP5012 | Electrical Installation Practice |
|  | PGS5012 | Power Generation and Storage |
|  | LES5022 | Solar Energy Systems II |
|  | LWG5012 | Small Wind Generation |
|  | WIS5012 | Mathematics IB |


| Qualification \& Code |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENGINEERING: COMPUTER SYSTEMS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 3 years | Semester 1 | 360 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- A Grade 12 National Senior Cerifificate with a minimum score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum of $50 \%$ on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in both Physical Science and Mathematics. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- A National Senior Certificate with a score of 27 on the CUT scoring scale, plus a minimum pass mark of $50 \%$ (rating 4) in both Mathematics and Physical Science. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted.


## Career Opportunities

This programme is recommended for persons with an interest in the use and development of computers. The curriculum consists primarily of a combination of programming and electronics, and has been developed for technicians seeking to operate and maintain computer-supported process control systems and computer networks. Typical employers would be industries such as Iscor, Sasol, Eskom, Telkom and Vodacom. Organisations that install and operate computer networks often present career opportunities for qualified students, and entrepreneurs can also establish their own businesses.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  |  |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 |  | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| January | July | January | July |  |
| ECM11BI | ECM12BI |  |  | *Communication Skills I |
| COM11AI | COM12AI |  |  | ${ }^{*}$ Computer Skills I |
| EDS11BI | EDS12BI |  |  | *Digital Systems I |
| EEN11AI | EEN12AI |  |  | *Electrical Engineering I |
| ELE11AI | ELE12AI |  |  | *Electronics I |
| WIS11AI | WIS12AI |  |  | *Mathematics I |
| PRE1A | PRE2B | PRE1A | PRE2B | English Proficiency (Semester 1) and <br> English Proficiency (Semester 2) |
| PRG11AI | PRG12AI |  |  | *Programming I |
|  |  | EDS21BI | EDS22BI | *Digital Systems II |
|  |  | ELE21AI | ELE22AI | *Electronics II |
|  |  | ENT21AI | ENT22Al | Entrepreneurship II |
|  |  | WIS21AI | WIS22AI | *Mathematics II |
|  |  | NET21AI | NET22AI | *Network Systems II |
|  |  | PRG21AI | PRG22AI | *Programming II |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  |  |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 3 |  | SEMESTER 4 |  |  |
| January | July | January | July |  |
| EDS31BI | EDS32BI |  |  | *Digital Systems III |
| ELA31BI | ELA32BI |  |  | *Electronics III |
| WIT31AI | WIT32AI |  |  | Mathematical Applications III |
| NET31AI | NET32AI |  |  | *Network Systems III |
| PRG31AI | PRG32AI |  |  | *Programming III |


| SYS21AI | SYS22AI |  |  | *Systems Analysis II |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | DAT31BI | DAT32BI | *Database Principles III |
|  |  | EDP31AI | EDP32AI | *Design Project III |
|  |  | LOG31BI | LOG32BI | *Logic Design III |
|  |  | MIP31BI | MIP32BI | Microprocessors III |
|  | OPT31AI | OPT32AI | ${ }^{*}$ Operating Systems III |  |
|  |  | SOF31BI | SOF32BI | ${ }^{*}$ Software Engineering III |


| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTERS 5 \& 6 |  |  |
| January | July |  |
| EXP11ZI | EXP12ZI | *Work-integrated Learning I |
| EXP21ZI | EXP22ZI | *Work-integrated Learning II |
| *Compulsory instructional offerings. |  |  |

## Qualification \& Code

NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENGINEERING: ELECTRICAL (Light Current) IENDLC

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 3 years | Semester 1 <br> and 2 | 360 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted.


## Career Opportunities

The advances made in electronics over the past few decades have been phenomenal, and therefore any person holding this qualification must always be prepared to keep abreast of the latest developments. The field of electronics includes telecommunications, radio and television, radar, computers, electronic control systems and industrial electronic systems, especially computer-supported equipment. Qualified persons will also be involved in the development, building and maintenance of new equipment. Companies such as the SABC, Sentech, Eskom and Telkom, the mining industry, industrial plants such as Sasol and Columbus Steel, as well as research institutions, are but a few possible employers. A person holding such a qualification could also establish his/her own business.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  |  |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 |  | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| January | July | January | July |  |
| ECM11BI | ECM12BI |  |  | *Communication Skills I |
| COM11AI | COM12AI |  |  | *Computer Skills I |
| EDS11BI | EDS12BI |  |  | Digital Systems I |
| PRE1A | PRE 2B | PRE1A | PRE 2B | English Proficiency (Semester 1) and <br> English Proficiency (Semester 2) |
| EEN11AI | EEN12AI |  |  | *Electrical Engineering I |


| ELE11AI | ELE12AI |  |  | *Electronics I |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| WIS11AI | WIS12AI |  |  | ${ }^{*}$ "Mathematics I |
|  |  | EDS21BI | EDS22BI | Digital Systems II |
|  |  | EEN21AI | EEN22AI | *Electrical Engineering II |
|  |  | ELE21AI | ELE22AI | *Electronics II |
|  |  | WIS21AI | WIS22AI | *Mathematics II |
|  |  | EPR11AI | EPR12AI | Projects I |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  |  |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 3 |  | SEMESTER 4 |  |  |
| January | July | January | July |  |
| EDS31BI | EDS32BI |  |  | Digital Systems III |
| EEN31AI | EEN32AI |  |  | Electrical Engineering III |
| EKM21AI | EKM22AI |  |  | Electronic Communication II |
| ELA31BI | ELA32BI |  |  | Electronics III |
| WIS31AI | WIS32AI |  |  | Mathematics III |
| EPR21AI | EPR22AI |  |  | Projects II |
|  |  | ECN31BI | ECN32BI | Control Systems III |
|  |  | EDP31LI | EDP32LI | *Design Project III (Light Current) |
|  |  | ELT31AI | ELT32AI | Electronic Applications III |
|  |  | LOG31BI | LOG32BI | Logic Design III |
|  |  | ERE31AI | ERE32AI | Radio Engineering III |
|  |  | ESO21AI | ESO22AI | Software Design II |


| $3^{\text {PD }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTERS 5 \& \% |  |  |
| January |  |  |
| EEX11ZI | EEX12ZI | Work-integrated Learning I |
| EEX21ZI | EEX22Z1 | Work-integrated Learning II |
| ${ }^{*} C$ Compulsory instructional offerings. |  |  |

## Qualification \& Code

NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENGINEERING: ELECTRICAL (Heavy Current)

## IENDTS

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 3 years | Semester 1 <br> and 2 | 360 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |

Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted.
For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted.


## Career Opportunities

The generation, distribution and utilisation of electrical power are of the utmost importance in our country. A technologist who is qualified in this field will be concerned with the planning, production, installation and maintenance of a wide variety of heavy electrical equipment. He/she will occupy a responsible position in the community and enjoy a high level of job satisfaction. Employment opportunities exist with Eskom, PRASA and Transnet Freight Rail, Columbus Steel, suppliers of electrical equipment, the mining industry, municipalities, consulting engineers and research institutions. A person holding this qualification could also establish his/her own business.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  |  |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 |  | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| January | July | January | July |  |
| ECM11BI | ECM12BI |  |  | *Communication Skills I |
| COM11AI | COM12AI |  |  | *Computer Skills I |
| EDS11BI | EDS12BI |  |  | Digital Systems I |
| EEN11AI | EEN12AI |  |  | *Electrical Engineering I |
| ELE11AI | ELE12AI |  |  | *Electronics I |
| PRE1A | PRE2B | PRE1A | PRE2B | English Proficiency (Semester 1) and <br> English Proficiency (Semester 2) |
| WIS11AI | WIS12AI |  |  | *Mathematics I |
| MEC11AI | MEC12AI |  |  | Mechanics I |
|  |  | EDS21BI | EDS22BI | Digital Systems II |
|  |  | EEN21AI | EEN22AI | *Electrical Engineering II |
|  |  | ELE21AI | ELE22AI | *Electronics II |
|  |  | WIS21AI | WIS22AI | *Mathematics II |
|  |  | EMD11AI | EMD12AI | Mechanical Technology I |
|  |  | EMJ21AI | EMJ22AI | Electrical Machines |
|  |  | MSM21AI | MSM22AI | Strength of Materials II |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  |  |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 3 |  | SEMESTER 4 |  |  |
| January | July | January | July |  |
| EDS31BI | EDS32BI |  |  | Digital Systems III |
| EEN31AI | EEN32AI |  |  | Electrical Engineering III |
| EMJ31AI | EMJ32AI |  |  | Electrical Machines III |
| EKM21AI | EKM22AI |  |  | Electronic Communication II |
| ELA31BI | ELA32BI |  |  | Electronics III |
| EID21AI | EID22AI |  |  | Industrial Electronics II |
| WIS31AI | WIS32AI |  |  | Mathematics III |
| EMD21AI | EMD22AI |  |  | Mechanical Technology II |
| EPR21AI | EPR22AI |  |  | Projects II |
| MSM31BI | MSM32BI |  |  | Strength of Materials III |
|  |  | MSK31AI | MSK32AI | Applied Strength of Materials III |
|  |  | ECN31BI | ECN32BI | Control Systems III |
|  |  | EDP31HI | EDP32HI | *Design Project III (Heavy Current) |
|  |  | EBE31AI | EBE32AI | Electrical Protection III |


|  |  | ELT31AI | ELT32AI | Electronic Applications III |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | LOG31BI | LOG32BI | Logic Design III |
|  |  | EMD31AI | EMD32AI | Mechanical Technology III |
|  | EPE31AI | EPE32AI | Power Electronics III |  |
|  | ERE31AI | ERE32AI | Radio Engineering III |  |
|  |  | ESO21AI | ESO22AI | Software Design II |
|  |  | EVE31AI | EVE32AI | Electrical Distribution III |


| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| SEMESTERS 5 \& 6 |  |  |
| January | July |  |
| EEX11ZI | EEX12ZI | Work-integrated Learning I |
| EEX21ZI | EEX22ZI | Work-integrated Learning II |

## NATIONAL DIPLOMAS: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMMES

## Qualification \& Code

## NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENGINEERING: ELECTRICAL (ELECTRONIC LC)

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 4 years | Semester 1 <br> and 2 | 360 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted.
For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted.


## Career Opportunities

The advances made in electronics over the past few decades have been phenomenal, and therefore any person holding this qualification must always be prepared to keep abreast of the latest developments. The field of electronics includes telecommunications, radio and television, radar, computers, electronic control systems and industrial electronic systems, especially computer-supported equipment. Qualified persons will also be involved in the development, building and maintenance of new equipment. Companies such as the SABC, Sentech, Eskom and Telkom, the mining industry, industrial plants such as Sasol and Columbus Steel, as well as research institutions, are but a few possible employers. A person holding such a qualification could also establish his/her own business.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  |  |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 1 |  | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |  |
| January |  | July | January | July |  |
| ECM11BI | ECM12BI |  |  |  |  |
| COM11AI | COM12AI |  |  |  | *Communication Skills I |
| PRE1A | PRE2B |  | PRE1A | PRE2B | English Proficiency (Semester 1) and <br> English Proficiency (Semester 2) |


| INX01CP | INX02CP |  |  | Industrial Experience |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LSS01CP | LSS02CP |  |  | Life Skills |
| WIS01CP | WIS02CP |  |  | Mathematics |
| FIS01CP | FIS02CP |  |  | Physics |
|  |  | EDS11BI | EDS12BI | Digital Systems I |
|  |  | EEN11AI | EEN12AI | ${ }^{*}$ Electrical Engineering I |
|  |  | WIS11AI | ELE12AI | *Electronics I |
|  |  | WIS12AI | *Mathematics I |  |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  |  |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 3 |  | SEMESTER 4 |  |  |
| January | July | January | July |  |
| EDS21BI | EDS22BI |  |  | Digital Systems II |
| EEN21AI | EEN22AI |  |  | *Electrical Engineering II |
| ELE21AI | ELE22AI |  |  | *Electronics II |
| WIS21AI | WIS22AI |  |  | *Mathematics II |
|  |  | EDS31BI | EDS32BI | Digital Systems III |
|  |  | EEN31AI | EEN32AI | Electrical Engineering III |
|  |  | EMJ21AI | EMJ22AI | Electrical Machines II |
|  |  | ELA31BI | ELA32BI | Electronics III |
|  |  | WIS31AI | WIS32AI | Mathematics III |
|  |  | EPR11AI | EPR12AI | Projects I |


| $3^{\text {RDD }}$ YEAR |  |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| January | July | January | July |  |
| EVE31AI | EVE32AI |  |  |  |
| EMJ31AI | EMJ32AI |  |  | Electrical Distribution III |
| ELT31AI | ELT32AI |  |  | Electrical Machines III |
| EKM21AI | EKM22AI |  |  | Electronic Applications III Communication II |
| EID21AI | EID22AI |  |  | Industrial Electronics II |
| LOG31BI | LOG32BI |  |  | Logic Design III |
| EPR21AI | EPR22AI |  |  | Projects II |
|  |  | ECN31BI | ECN32BI | Control Systems III |
|  |  | EDP31LI | EDP32LI | *Design Project III (Light Current) |
|  |  | EBE31AI | EBE32AI | Electrical Protection III |
|  |  | EPE31AI | EPE32AI | Power Electronics III |
|  |  | ERE31AI | ERE32AI | Radio Engineering III |
|  |  | ESO21AI | ESO22AI | Software Design II |
|  |  |  |  |  |



## NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENGINEERING: ELECTRICAL (Heavy Current)

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 3 years | Semester 1 <br> and 2 | 360 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted.
For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required. Mathematical Literacy will not be accepted.


## Career Opportunities

The generation, distribution and utilisation of electrical power are of the utmost importance in our country. A technician who is qualified in this field will be concerned with the planning, production, installation and maintenance of a wide variety of heavy electrical equipment. He/she will occupy a responsible position in the community and enjoy a high level of job satisfaction. Employment opportunities exist with Eskom, PRASA, Transnet Freight Reil, Columbus Steel, suppliers of electrical equipment, the mining industry, municipalities, and research institutions. A person with this qualification could also establish his/her own business.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  |  |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 |  | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| January | July | January | July |  |
| ECM11BI | ECM12BI |  |  | *Communication Skills I |
| COM11AI | COM12AI |  |  | *Computer Skills |
| PRE1A | PRE2B | PRE1A | PRE2B | English Proficiency (Semester 1) and <br> English Proficiency (Semester 2) |
| INX01CP | INX02CP |  |  | Industrial Experience |
| LSS01CP | LSS02CP |  |  | Life Skills |
| WIS01CP | WIS02CP |  |  | Mathematics |
| FIS01CP | FIS02CP |  |  | Physics |
|  |  | EDS11BI | EDS12BI | Digital Systems I |
|  |  | EEN11AI | EEN12AI | *Electrical Engineering I |
|  |  | ELE11AI | ELE12AI | *Electronics I |
|  |  | WIS11AI | WIS12AI | *Mathematics I |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 3 |  | SEMESTER 4 |  |  |
| January | July | January | July |  |
| EDS21BI | EDS22BI |  |  | Digital Systems II |
| EEN21AI | EEN22AI |  |  | *Electrical Engineering II |
| ELE21AI | ELE22AI |  |  | *Electronics II |
| WIS21AI | WIS22AI |  |  | *Mathematics II |
|  |  | EDS31BI | EDS32BI | Digital Systems III |
|  |  | EEN31AI | EEN32AI | Electrical Engineering III |
|  |  | EMJ21AI | EMJ22AI | Electrical Machines II |
|  |  | WIS31AI | WIS32AI | Mathematics III |


| $3^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 5 |  | SEMESTER 6 |  |  |
| January | July | January | July |  |
| EVE31AI | EVE32AI |  |  | Electrical Distribution III |
| EMJ31AI | EMJ32AI |  |  | Electrical Machines III |
| EID21AI | EID22AI |  |  | Industrial Electronics II |
| LOG31BI | LOG32BI |  |  | Logic Design III |
|  |  | EDP31LI | EDP32LI | *Design Project III (Light Current) |
|  |  | EBE31AI | EBE32AI | Electrical Protection III |
|  |  | EPE31AI | EPE32AI | Power Electronics III |


| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| SEMESTERS 7 \& 8 |  |  |  |
| January |  | July |  |
| EEX11ZI | EEX12ZI | *Work Integrated Learning I |  |
| EEX21ZI | EEX22ZI | *Work Integrated Learning II |  |
| *Compulsory instructional offerings. |  |  |  |

## Qualification \& Code

## BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: ENGINEERING: ELECTRICAL

IEBTEG

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year full-time <br> or 2 years <br> part-time | Semester 1 <br> and 2 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- Appropriate $\mathrm{M}+3$ qualification.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Electrical Engineering with the appropriate instructional offerings.


## Career Opportunities

## (Computer Systems \& Light Current)

The advances made in electronics over the past few decades have been phenomenal, and therefore any person holding this qualification must always be prepared to keep abreast of the latest developments. The study of electronics includes telecommunications, radio and television, radar, computers, electronic control systems and industrial electronic systems, especially computer-supported equipment. Qualified persons will also be involved in the development, building and maintenance of new equipment. Companies such as the SABC, Sentech, Eskom and Telkom, the mining industry, industrial plants such as Sasol and Columbus Steel, and research institutions are but a few possible employers. A person holding this qualification could also establish his/her own business.

## (Heavy Current)

The generation, distribution and utilisation of electrical power are of the utmost importance in our country. A technologist who has qualified in this field will be concerned with the planning, production, installation and maintenance of a wide variety of heavy electrical equipment. He/she will occupy a responsible position in the community and enjoy a high level of job satisfaction. Employment is available at Eskom, PRASA, Transnet Freight Rail, Columbus Steel, suppliers of electrical equipment, mining companies, municipalities and research institutions. A person holding this qualification could also establish his/her own business.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| January | July |  |
| REN41AI | REN42AI | Computer Networks IV |
| DBP41AI | DBP42AI | Database Programming IV |
| EDG41AI | EDG42AI | Digital Signal Processing IV |
| EMJ41AI | EMJ42AI | Electrical Machines IV |
| EBE41AI | EBE42AI | Electrical Protection IV |
| EKS41AI | EKS42AI | Electronic Communication Systems IV |
| EKM41AI | EKM42AI | Electronic Communication IV |
| ELE41AI | ELE42AI | Electronics IV |
| EIW41AI | EIW42AI | Engineering Mathematics IV |
| EHV41AI | EHV42AI | High-voltage Engineering IV |
| EMO41AI | EMO42AI | Microsystems Design IV |
| EMI41AI | EMI42AI | Microcontroller Systems IV |
| EPE41AI | EPE42AI | Power Electronics IV |
| EPS41AI | EPS42AI | Power Systems IV |
| EBT41AI | EBT42AI | Protection Technology IV |
| PIG41AI | PIG42AI | Software Engineering IV |
| SFS41AI | SFS42AI | Software Systems IV |
| EIP40AI |  | *Industrial Project IV (Light Current) |
| EIP40HI |  | *Industrial Project IV (Heavy Current) |

## DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Head of Department:
Dr M Masinde

Secretary: Ms JA van der Westhuizen
Tel.: 0515073092 | Fax: 0515073653 | E-mail: jvdwest@cut.ac.za |it@cut.ac.za

## Qualification \& Code

## DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER NETWORKING

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 3 years | Semester 1 | 387 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $60 \%$ on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in Mathematics or Computer Studies is required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $60 \%$ in Mathematic Literacy or $40 \%$ in either Mathematics or Information Technology is required.


## Career Opportunities

The world is increasingly becoming a global village, with Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs) playing a fundamental role in our day-to-day lives. South Africa, like other countries, realises that ICTs can indeed bring about positive change in its socio-economic development. CUT's contribution to this national agenda is realised through diploma, BTech and MTech programmes offered in the Department of IT. Through these programmes, the university contributes to the ever-increasing demand for a wide range of highly skilled information technology professionals in fields such as web applications, communication networks and software development. The department is particularly unique in the country, as it offers courses in mobile programming and games development. The department has state-of-the-art Cisco equipment through which students get hands-on experience in computer networking, which provides opportunities for various professional certification pathways.

## Our graduates will be able to take up jobs in:

■ Systems analysis: System developers, application designers, business analysts, information analysts, management information analysts, system analysts.

- Computer networking: Computer network administrators and technical assistants.
- Database development and management: Business database analysts, database administrators, database managers.
- Project management: Information Systems (IS) project leaders.


## Remarks

Year 1 has year subjects as well as first and second semester subjects. The 5th character indicates if it is a year (0), semester 1 (1) or semester 2 (2) subject. In year 1 ITM105C is a year subject, PSA115C is semester 1 subject and INP125C is a second-semester subject.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ALP115C |  |  | Academic Literacy and Personal Competencies |
| ALP125C |  |  | Academic Literacy and Personal Competencies |
| PSA115C |  |  | Problem Solving and Algorithms |
| SPG115C |  |  | System Software IA |
| SPG125C |  |  | System Software IB |
| ITM105C |  |  | Information Technology Mathematics I |
| ITE105C |  |  | Information Technology Essentials I |
| SOD105C |  |  | Software Development I |
|  | DBS216C |  | Databases II |
|  | SOD216C |  | Software Development IIA |
|  | SOD226C |  | Software Development IIB |
|  | SOE226C |  | Software Engineering II |
|  | SPG216C |  | System Software IIA |
|  | SPG226C |  | System Software IIB |
|  | CMN216C |  | Communication Networks IIA |
|  | CMN226C |  | Communication Networks IIB |
|  |  | CNS316C | Information Technology and Society I |
|  |  | CNR316C | Communication Networks II |
|  |  | SOE316C | Software Engineering III |
|  |  | SOD316C | Software Development III |
|  |  | WLM327C | Work Integrated Learning in Information Technology |
|  |  |  |  |

## Qualification \& Code

| DIPLOMA IN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 3 years | Semester 1 | 390 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $60 \%$ on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in Mathematics or Computer Studies is required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $60 \%$ in Mathematic Literacy or $40 \%$ in either Mathematics or Information Technology is required.


## Career Opportunities

The world is increasingly becoming a global village, with Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs) playing a fundamental role in our day-to-day lives. South Africa, like other countries, realises that ICTs can indeed bring about positive change in its socio-economic development. CUT's contribution to this national agenda is realised through diploma, BTech and MTech programmes offered in the Department of IT. Through these programmes, the university contributes to the ever-increasing demand for a wide range of highly skilled information technology professionals in fields such as web applications, communication networks and software development. The department is particularly unique in the country, as it offers courses in mobile programming and games development. The department has state-of-the-art Cisco equipment through which students get hands-on experience in computer networking, which provides opportunities for various professional certification pathways.

## Our graduates will be able to take up jobs in:

- Systems analysis: System developers, application designers, business analysts, information analysts, management information analysts, system analysts.
- Programming: Application developers, games and mobile application developers, software developers, internet application developers.
- Database development and management: Business database analysts, database administrators, database managers.
- Project management: Information Systems (IS) project leaders.


## Remarks

Year 1 has year subjects as well as first and second semester subjects. The 5th character indicates if it is a year (0), semester 1 (1) or semester 2 (2) subject. In year 1 ITM105C is a year subject, PSA115C is semester 1 subject and INP125C is a second-semester subject.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | $3^{\text {RDD }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ALP115C |  |  | Academic Literacy and Personal Competencies |
| ALP125C |  |  | Academic Literacy and Personal Competencies |
| PSA115C |  |  | Problem Solving and Algorithms |
| INP125C |  |  | Internet Programming I |
| ITM105C |  |  | Information Technology Mathematics I |
| ITE105C |  |  | Information Technology Essentials I |
| SOD105C |  |  | Software Development I |
|  | DBS216C |  | Databases II |
|  | GID216C |  | Graphical Design II |
|  | GID226C |  | Graphical User Interface Design II |


|  | ITN226C |  | Internet Technologies II |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | SOD216C |  | Software Development IIA |
|  | SOD226C |  | Software Development IIB |
|  | SOE226C |  | Software Engineering II |
|  | TPG216C |  | Technical Programming IIA \& IIB |
|  | TPG226C |  | Technical Programming IIA \& IIB |
|  | WEB215C |  | Web Content Management II |
|  |  | ITM316C | Information Technology and Society I |
|  |  | ITN316C | Communication Networks II |
|  |  | SOE316C | Software Engineering III |
|  |  | SOD316C | Software Development III |
|  |  | TPG216C | Technical Programming III |
|  |  | WLM327C | Work Integrated Learning in Information Technology |

## Qualification \& Code

| BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY <br> (SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT) as well as (WEB AND APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |  |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements | Selection |  |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- Appropriate $M+3$ qualification with an average of $65 \%$.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Information Technology, with the appropriate instructional offerings and an average of $65 \%$.


## Career Opportunities

The world is increasingly becoming a global village, with Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs) playing a fundamental role in our day-to-day lives. South Africa, like other countries, realises that ICTs can indeed bring about positive change in its socio-economic development. CUT's contribution to this national agenda is realised through diploma, BTech and MTech programmes offered in the Department of IT. Through these programmes, the university contributes to the ever-increasing demand for a wide range of highly skilled information technology professionals in fields such as web applications, communication networks and software development. The Department is particularly unique in the country, as it offers courses in mobile programming and games development. The Department has state-of-the-art Cisco equipment through which students get hands-on experience in computer networking, which provides opportunities for various professional certification pathways.
Our graduates will be able to take up jobs in:

## Our graduates will be able to take up jobs in:

- Systems analysis: System developers, application designers, business analysts, information analysts, management information analysts, system analysts.
- Programming: Application developers, games and mobile application developers, software developers, internet application developers.
- Database development and management: Business database analysts, database administrators, database managers.
■ Project management: Information Systems (IS) project leaders.


## Remarks

Instructional offerings are presented on demand, depending on the number of students enrolling for such offerings. There is a possibility that a particular instructional offering will not be presented during a specific year.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| CMN41AB |  | Communication Networks IV |
| CSY41AB |  | Computer Security IV |
| DBS41AB |  | Database Systems IV |
| IPE41AB |  | Internet Programming and e-Commerce IV |
| NMT11AB |  | Research Methodology |
| OPG41AB |  | Development Software IV |
| ITM41AB |  | Information and Technology Management IV |
|  | ACN41AB | Advanced Communication Networks IV |
|  | ADS42AB | Advanced Development Software IV |
|  | APE42AB | Advanced Internet Programming and e-Commerce IV |
|  | BSL42AB | Operating Systems IV |
|  | PIO42AB | Software Engineering and Design IV |
|  | TPG42AB | Technical Programming IV |
|  | USR42AB | User Interfaces Design IV |
|  | CRA42AB | Computer Architecture IV |
| PRJ40AB |  | Project IV |

# DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICAL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES 

Head of Department:
Dr HE Brink

Tel.: 0515073087 | Fax: 0515073254 | E-mail: hbrink@cut.ac.za

The Department of Mathematical and Physical Sciences is a service department, offering

- Mathematics,
- Statistics and
- Physics to students of the different faculties at CUT.

Qualification \& Code

| NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENGINEERING: MECHANICAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 3 years | Semester 1 <br> and 2 | 360 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50\% on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required.


## Career Opportunities

This programme is well-suited to those with an interest in the design and operation of heavy machinery as well as production and manufacturing engineering. Mechanical engineering technicians could also work with steam plants at power stations, at vulcanising plants, pump stations and irrigation schemes, and with mining machinery and ore crushers. Manufacturing and production processes (also those used by the food and textile industries), as well as the planning, maintenance and optimisation of processes, are further facets of this field of study. The services of qualified persons are also often sought in the design of mechanical equipment. A promising future awaits qualified persons as installation engineers, technical representatives, production development engineers or works managers. They can establish their own engineering works or find employment with mines or the steel plants of Iscor, or with Eskom, PRASA, Transnet Freight Rail, consulting engineering firms, or suppliers of mechanical equipment. The motor industry is another possible employer. Opportunities also exist in the chemical processing industry (e.g. Sasol), the construction and building industry, as well as provincial government and municipal services. Emphasis is placed on entrepreneurship.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  |  |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 |  | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| January | July | January | July |  |
| EMC11BI | EMC12BI |  |  | Communication Skills I |
| RPV11AI | RPV12AI |  |  | Computer and Programming Skills I |
| WIS11AI | WIS12AI |  |  | Mathematics I |
| PRE1A | PRE2B | PRE1A | PRE2B | English Proficiency (Semester 1) and English Proficiency (Semester 2) |
| PIM5011 | PIM5011 |  |  | Personal Information Management |
| MDR11AI | MDR12AI |  |  | Mechanical Engineering Drawing I |
| MAN11AI | MAN12AI |  |  | Mechanical Manufacturing Engineering I |
| MEC11AI | MEC12AI |  |  | Mechanics I |
|  |  | MEL11AI | MEL12AI | Electrotechnology I |
|  |  | MFM21AI | MFM22AI | Fluid Mechanics II |
|  |  | WIS21AI | WIS22AI | Mathematics II |
|  |  | MEM21AI | MEM22AI | Mechanics of Machines II |
|  |  | MSM21AI | MSM22AI | Strength of Materials II |
|  |  | MTH21AI | MTH22AI | Thermodynamics II |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 3 |  | SEMESTER 4 |  |  |
| January | July | January | July |  |
| MFM31BI | MFM32BI |  |  | Fluid Mechanics III |
| WIS31AI | WIS32AI |  |  | Mathematics III |
| MED21AI | MED22AI |  |  | Mechanical Engineering Design II |
| MEM31BI | MEM32BI |  |  | Mechanics of Machines III |
| MSM31BI | MSM32BI |  |  | Strength of Materials III |
| MTB31BI | MTB32BI |  |  | Thermodynamics III |
|  |  | MSK31AI | MSK32AI | Applied Strength of Materials III |
|  |  | MEL21AI | MEL22AI | Electrotechnology II |


|  |  | MHM31AI | MHM32AI | Hydraulic Machines III |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | MED31BI | MED32BI | Mechanical Engineering Design III |
|  |  | MST31AI | MST32AI | Steam Plant III |
|  |  | MTM31AI | MTM32AI | Theory of Machines III |


| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTERS 5 \& 6 |  |  |
| January | July |  |
| MEX11ZI | MEX12ZI | Work-integrated Learning I |
| MEX21ZI | MEX22ZI | Work-integrated Learning II |

## Qualification \& Code

## Diploma in Engineering Technology in Mechanical Engineering

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 2 Years | Full time | 280 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For admission to Diploma in Engineering Technology in Mechanical Engineering (DipEng Tech (Mechanical Engineering) at the CUT, candidates must, in addition to the general admission requirements of the CUT, meet the following minimum requirements:

- Admission points score of 27
- NSC
- Minimum NSC requirements for degree studies must be met
- Achievement rating of at least 4 ( $50-59 \%$ ) for English
- Achievement rating of at least 4 (50-59\%) for Mathematics and Physical Sciences
- N -Courses (FET)
- $60 \%$ pass in N3 Engineering Mathematics and Engineering
- $50 \%$ pass in English (Grade 12 Level)
- National Certificate Vocational (NCV) Subjects at NCV Level 4
- $60 \%$ in English, Mathematics, Physical Sciences); and
- $60 \%$ in any 3 of the other compulsory subjects

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50\% on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required.
For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in both Mathematics and Physical Science is required.


## Career Opportunities

This programme is well-suited to those with an interest in the design and operation of heavy machinery as well as production and manufacturing engineering. Mechanical engineering technicians could also work with steam plants at power stations, at vulcanising plants, pump stations and irrigation schemes, and with mining machinery and ore crushers. Manufacturing and production processes (also those used by the food and textile industries), as well as the planning, maintenance and optimisation of processes, are further facets of this field of study. The services of qualified persons are also often sought in the design of mechanical equipment. A promising future awaits qualified persons as installation engineers, technical representatives, production development engineers or works managers. They can establish their own engineering works or find employment with mines or the steel plants of Iscor, or with Eskom, PRASA, Transnet Freight Rail, consulting engineering firms, or suppliers of mechanical equipment. The motor industry is another possible employer. Opportunities also exist in the chemical processing industry (e.g. Sasol), the construction and building industry, as well as provincial government and municipal services. Emphasis is placed on entrepreneurship. A person holding this qualification can also start his/her own business.

| YEAR LEVEL | MODULE | NQF LEVEL | NQF CREDITS PER MODULE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | SEMESTER 1 |  |  |
| $1^{\text {st }}$ YEAR | Academic Literacy and Communication Studies I | 5 | 14 |
|  | Digital Literacy I | 5 | 14 |
|  | Manufacturing I | 5 | 14 |
|  | Mechanics I | 5 | 14 |
|  | Mathematics 1 | 5 | 14 |
| Total for Semester 1 |  |  | 70 |
|  | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| $1{ }^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | Materials I | 5 | 14 |
|  | Electrical Engineering I | 5 | 14 |
|  | Mechanics of Machines I | 5 | 14 |
|  | Mechanical Drawing I | 5 | 14 |
|  | Mathematics II | 6 | 14 |
| Total for Semester 2 |  |  | 70 |
|  | TOTAL FOR FIRST-YEAR |  | 140 |
|  | SEMESTER 3 |  |  |
| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | Fluid Mechanics I | 6 | 14 |
|  | Strength of Materials I | 6 | 14 |
|  | Thermodynamics I | 6 | 14 |
|  | Mech Eng Design I | 6 | 14 |
|  | Mathematics III | 6 | 14 |
| Total for Semester 3 |  |  | 70 |
|  | SEMESTER 4 |  |  |
| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | Fluid Mechanics II | 6 | 14 |
|  | Strength of Materials II | 6 | 14 |
|  | Thermodynamics II | 6 | 14 |
|  | Mech Eng Design II | 6 | 14 |
|  | Mechanics of Machines II | 6 | 14 |
| Total for Semester 4 |  |  | 70 |
| TOTAL FOR SECOND-YEAR |  |  | 140 |
| TOTAL FOR COURSE |  |  | 280 |

## Qualification \& Code

BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: ENGINEERING: MECHANICAL

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 <br> and 2 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements <br> For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- Appropriate $\mathrm{M}+3$ qualification.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Mechanical Engineering, with the appropriate instructional offerings.


## Career Opportunities

This programme is well-suited to those with an interest in the design and operation of heavy machinery, as well as production and manufacturing engineering. Mechanical engineering technologists could also work with steam plants at power stations, at vulcanising plants, pump stations and irrigation schemes, and with mining machinery and ore crushers. Manufacturing and production processes (also those used in the food and textile industries), as well as the planning, maintenance and optimisation of processes, are further facets of this field of study. The services of qualified persons are also often sought in the design of mechanical equipment. A promising future awaits qualified persons as installation engineers, technical representatives, production development engineers or works managers. They can establish their own engineering works or find employment with mines and the steel plants of Iscor, or with Eskom, PRASA, Transnet Freight Rail, consulting engineering firms, or suppliers of mechanical equipment. The motor industry is another possible employer. Other opportunities exist in the chemical processing industry (e.g. Sasol), the construction and building industry, as well as provincial government and municipal services. Emphasis is placed on entrepreneurship.

Remarks
Mathematics III is a prerequisite for all the above-mentioned instructional offerings.
*Compulsory instructional offerings: Engineering Design Project IV and any two of the following combinations:
Mechanics of Machines IV and Automatic Control IV or Strength of Materials IV and Stress Analysis IV or Thermodynamics IV and Refrigeration and Air Conditioning IV or Fluid Mechanics IV and Turbo Machines IV. The total credit value of a level-IV instructional offering is 1.0 credit.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| January | July |  |
| MAC41AI |  | Automatic Control IV |
| MSM41AI |  | Strength of Materials IV |
| MTB41AI |  | Thermodynamics IV |
| MTU41AI |  | Turbo Machines IV |
| MDP41AI | MDP42AI | *Engineering Design Project IV |
|  | MFM42AI | Fluid Mechanics IV |
|  | MEM42AI | Mechanics of Machines IV |
|  | MRF42AI | Refrigeration and Air Conditioning IV |
|  | MSA42AI | Stress Analysis IV |

## Qualification \& Code

## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA <br> Credits | NQF <br> Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 3 Years | Semester 1 <br> and 2 | 420 | 7 | National Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For admission to the Programme Bachelor of Engineering Technology in Mechanical Engineering (BEng Tech (Mechanical Engineering)) at the CUT, candidates must, in addition to the general admission requirements of the CUT, meet the following minimum requirements
For admission to the programme, candidates must have a total point score of 32. Moreover, the following specific requirements need to be met by candidates with different certificates.

- For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
- Minimum NSC requirements for degree studies must be met
- Achievement rating of at least 4 (50-59\%) for English
- Achievement rating of at least $5(60-69 \%)$ for Mathematics
- Achievement rating of at least 4 (50-59\%) for Physical Sciences
- N -Courses (FET)
- $60 \%$ pass in N4 Engineering Mathematics and Engineering Science and English (Grade 12 Level)
- $60 \%$ in any 3 of the other related subjects
- Satisfactory performance in Selection Test
- National Certificate Vocational (NCV) Subjects at NCV Level 4
- $60 \%$ in English, Mathematics, Physical Sciences, Life Orientation; and
- $60 \%$ in any 2 of the other compulsory subjects
- Satisfactory performance in Selection Test
- Higher Certificate
- $60 \%$ average for the Higher Certificate
- Candidates may apply for RPL for credits obtained in Higher Certificate
- Diploma in Mechanical Engineering
- Average of $60 \%$ for diploma


## Candidates may apply for RPL for credits obtained in Diploma

## Career Opportunities

This programme is well-suited to those with an interest in the design and operation of heavy machinery, as well as production and manufacturing engineering. Mechanical engineering technologists could also work with steam plants at power stations, at vulcanising plants, pump stations and irrigation schemes, and with mining machinery and ore crushers. Manufacturing and production processes (also those used in the food and textile industries), as well as the planning, maintenance and optimisation of processes, are further facets of this field of study. The services of qualified persons are also often sought in the design of mechanical equipment. A promising future awaits qualified persons as installation engineers, technical representatives, production development engineers or works managers. They can establish their own engineering works or find employment with mines and the steel plants of Iscor, or with Eskom, PRASA, Transnet Freight Rail, consulting engineering firms, or suppliers of mechanical equipment. The motor industry is another possible employer. Other opportunities exist in the chemical processing industry (e.g. Sasol), the construction and building industry, as well as provincial government and municipal services. Emphasis is placed on entrepreneurship.

| YEAR LEVEL | MODULE | NQF LEVEL | NQF CREDITS PER MODULE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Semester 1 |  |  |
| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | Academic Literacy and Communication Studies I | 5 | 14 |
|  | Digital Literacy I | 5 | 14 |
|  | Eng Physics I | 5 | 14 |
|  | Manufacturing \& Workshop Practice I | 5 | 14 |
|  | Eng Mathematics 1 | 5 | 14 |
| Total for Semester 1 |  |  | 70 |


|  | Semester 2 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | Eng Materials I | 5 | 14 |
|  | Thermofluids I | 5 | 14 |
|  | Machine Mechanics I | 5 | 14 |
|  | Eng CAD Drawing I | 5 | 14 |
|  | Eng Mathematics II | 6 | 14 |
| Total for Semester 2 |  |  | 70 |
| Total for Year 1 |  |  | 140 |
|  | Semester 3 |  |  |
| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | Eng Strength of Materials II | 6 | 14 |
|  | Thermofluids II | 6 | 14 |
|  | Machine Mechanics II | 6 | 14 |
|  | Eng Design II | 6 | 14 |
|  | Eng Mathematics III | 7 | 14 |
| Total for Semester 3 |  |  | 70 |
|  | Semester 4 |  |  |
| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | Eng Project Management | 6 | 14 |
|  | Energy Technology III | 6 | 14 |
|  | Machine Mechanics III | 6 | 14 |
|  | Eng Design III | 6 | 14 |
|  | Eng Manufacturing II | 6 | 14 |
|  | Electrical Technology II | 6 | 14 |
| Total for Semester 4 |  |  | 70 |
| Total for Year 1 |  |  | 140 |
|  | Semester 5 |  |  |
| $3{ }^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR | Eng Strength of Materials III | 7 | 14 |
|  | Fluid Science III | 7 | 14 |
|  | Thermal Science III | 7 | 14 |
|  | Eng Design Project | 7 | 14 |
|  | Eng Manufacturing III | 7 | 14 |
|  | Electrical Technology III | 7 | 14 |
| Total for Semester 5 |  |  | 70 |
|  | Semester 6 |  |  |
| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR | Structural Analysis III | 7 | 14 |
|  | Hydrodynamic Machines III | 7 | 14 |
|  | Refrigeration III | 7 | 14 |
|  | Control Systems III | 7 | 14 |
|  | Eng Design Project | 7 | 14 |
| Total for Semester 6 |  |  | 70 |
| Total for Year 1 |  |  | 140 |
| Total for Course |  |  | 420 |

# Faculty of HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES 

## Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences

## General

The Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences consists of four departments, the Department of Agriculture, the Department of Clinical Sciences, the Department of Health Sciences, and the Department of Life Sciences.

The faculty offers tuition in Environmental Health, Agricultural Management, and various health-related disciplines, including Clinical Technology, Radiography, Biomedical Technology, Dental Assisting, and Somatology, with specialist fields at an undergraduate and postgraduate level in most of these disciplines.

National diploma programmes extend over a three-year period. After students have obtained their national diploma qualification, they may continue with a fourth year of study to obtain the Baccalaureus Technologiae (BTech) degree, or Advanced Diploma: Agricultural Extension (for Agricultural-related disciplines). Students can then also consider enrolling for a Magister Technologiae (MTech) degree, and thereafter a Doctor Technologiae (DTech) degree. The department of Health Sciences offers a Master of Health Sciences and a Doctor of Health Sciences in Biomedical Technology, Clinical Technology and Somatology. Although students will be encouraged to register for their postgraduate studies on a fulltime basis after obtaining the BTech degree, such studies can be undertaken on a part-time basis in selected fields of study.

The faculty offers attractive opportunities to students to become involved in research programmes at postgraduate level. The Centre for Health Sciences, Unit for Drug Discovery Research, the Unit for Food Safety and Technology, as well as research programmes in Agriculture and Environmental Sciences, conduct interesting research projects and render important services to the community. The faculty is involved in a variety of community projects.

Dean: Prof. SS Mashele<br>Secretary: Ms NC Nigrini<br>Tel.: 0515073112 | Fax: 0515073355 | E-mail: nnigrini@cut.ac.za

## General Enquiries

Faculty Administrator: Ms BF Mooketsi
Tel.: 0515073433 | Fax: 0515073355 | E-mail: bmooketsi@cut.ac.za
Faculty Officer: Mr FR Mokoena
Tel.: 0515074048 I Fax: 0515073355 I E-mail: fmokoena@cut.ac.za

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

## Acting Head of Department: <br> Prof. Carlu Van Der Westhuizen

## Secretary: Ms M Kotsi

Tel.: 0515074051 | Fax: 0515073435 | E-mail: mkotsi@cut.ac.za

## Qualification \& Code

## ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION

TLADAE

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 <br> and 2 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

- A National Diploma in Agricultural Management or an applicable three-year national diploma (classified by SAQA as an $\mathrm{M}+3$ qualification) in Agriculture is a prerequisite for the Advanced Diploma in Agricultural Extension qualification.


## Career Opportunities

Obtaining an agricultural qualification offers great opportunities to graduates to work in a number of organisations (private and government sectors) as agricultural advisors, consultants, growers, farm managers, researchers, technicians, etc.
The Department of Agriculture at CUT offers a professional Advanced Diploma in Agricultural Extension. This is the first diploma of its kind to be taught at a university in the central region of South Africa. Over the years, the Department of Agriculture at CUT has earned an excellent reputation among farming communities, both in the Free State region and nationwide. This advanced diploma programme will provide immeasurable opportunities, application of scientific research protocols and new knowledge to agricultural practices through interactive farmer education services. The purpose of the qualification is to provide learners with a proper understanding and knowledge of extension and an integrated effective mix of extension skills. These build on prior graduate-level agricultural knowledge in such a way that a high degree of growth in extension skills and competence can readily take place. This qualification will, therefore, supply the agricultural industry with competent agricultural extensionists that can effectively design development programmes, conforming to the principles of participatory development with maximum community involvement and impact.
The qualifying learner will have exposure and orientation to agricultural extension programme development, will be competent to compile and manage an extension programme, and will apply their basic knowledge, skills and attitudes towards rural and agricultural development.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Compulsory instructional offerings |  |  |  |  |
| AEE7000 | Agricultural Economics for Extension | 24 |  |  |  |
| BCI7000 | Behaviour Change and Intervention in Extension | 18 |  |  |  |
| APA7000 | Extension and Advisory Principles and Approaches | 24 |  |  |  |
| LGN7000 | Leadership, Group Dynamics and Networking in Extension | 18 |  |  |  |
| PPI7000 | Project Planning, Implementation and Evaluation in Extension |  |  |  |  |
|  | Optional instructional offerings |  |  |  |  |
| APR7000 | Animal Production | 18 |  |  |  |
| PPR7000 | Plant Production | 18 |  |  |  |

## Qualification \& Code

NATIONAL DIPLOMA: AGRICULTURAL MANAGEMENT
TLNDLB

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |


| Bloemfontein | 3 years | Semester 1 | 360 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a pass mark in Agricultural Sciences is recommended.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $40 \%$ in either Agricultural Sciences or Life Sciences, as well as a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in Mathematics, Mathematical Literacy, Economics, Accounting, Geography or Physical Science.


## Career Opportunities

Farming as owner or manager; agricultural agents in stock-feed, machinery and agrochemical companies; or agricultural insurance, financing and other related fields, as well as active engagement with consultation and advisory services with the government, international companies and private agencies; urban development and resource management; land and resource management; and business opportunities in other commercial fields.

| 1ST $^{\|c\|}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| AMN11AT | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| PPR11AT |  | Agricultural Management I |
| APR11AT |  | Plant Production I |
| COM11AT |  | Animal Production I |
| SSC11AT |  | Computer Skills I |
| PAS11AT |  | Agricultura Soil Science I |
| PRE1A |  | Pasture Science I |
|  | PRE2B | English Proficiency (Semester 1) and English Proficiency (Semester 2) |
|  | AMN22AT | Agricultural Management II |
|  | PPR22AT | Plant Production II |
|  | APR22AT | Animal Production II |
|  | CAP22AT | Computer Applications (Aggriculture) II |
|  | SCL22AT | Soil Classification II |
|  | PRD12AT | Production and Operational Techniques I |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| LBB21ZT | LBB22ZT | Work-integrated Learning: Agricultural Management |
| APM20AT | Agricultural Production Management II |  |
| APT20AT | Agricultural Production Techniques II |  |


| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR | Compulsory instructional offerings |
| :--- | :--- |
| AnSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| AMN30AT | Agricultural Management III |
| ENG10AT | Agricultural Engineering I |
| PBL10AT | Personnel Management: Agriculture I |
| ALW10AT | Agricultural Law I |
|  | $\quad$ Optional instructional offerings |
| PPR30AT | *Plant Production III |
| APR30AT | *Animal Production III |
| *Optional instructional offerings. |  |

## Qualification \& Code

## BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: AGRICULTURAL MANAGEMENT

TLBTLA

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- National Diploma: Agricultural Management or equivalent qualification.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Agricultural Management, or equivalent qualification, with the appropriate instructional offerings.


## Career Opportunities

Farming as owner or manager; buying and selling of agricultural products; agricultural industries such as stock-feed, machinery and agrochemical companies; agricultural insurance, financing and other related fields; consultation and advisory positions with the government, international companies and private agencies; urban development and resource management; land and resource management; and business opportunities in other commercial fields, whether related or unrelated to agriculture.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Compulsory instructional offerings |
| FIN40AT | Financial Management: Agriculture IV |
| STG40AT | Strategic Management: Agriculture IV |
| LEA20AT | Leadership Development II |
|  | Optional instructional offerings |
| ANI40AT | *Animal Production IV |
| PLT40AT | *Plant Production IV |
| *Optional instructional offerings. |  |

## DEPARTMENT OF CLINICAL SCIENCES

## Head of Department:

Prof. H Friedrich-Nel
Tel.: 0515073166 | Fax: 0515073278 | E-mail: mmolefi@cut.ac.za

## Qualification \& Code

## BACHELOR OF RADIOGRAPHY IN DIAGNOSTICS

HXNDEA

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 4 year full-time | Semester 1 | 480 | 8 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualifica- <br> tion30 points on the M <br> scale. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $60 \%$ on Standard Grade or $50 \%$ on Higher Grade in all three of the following subjects is required: Biology/Physiology, Physical Science, and Mathematics.


## For candidates who completed NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in Life Sciences, Physical Science and Mathematics, is required.


## Career Opportunities

Graduation with this qualification will allow employment as a diagnostic radiographer in a government- or private radiology practice; the educational sector and medical imaging companies as a sales representative. Radiographers registered with the Health Professional Council of South Africa (HPCSA) are allowed to open their own private practice after two years of independent practice as a qualified diagnostic radiographer.

| ${ }_{1}{ }^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR | $4^{\text {th }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ANA5000 |  |  |  | Anatomy \& Physiology I |
| STF5000 |  |  |  | Radiation Physics I |
| PTH5022 |  |  |  | Pathology I |
| PCM5011 |  |  |  | Patient Care- and Management I |
| RDP5000 |  |  |  | Radiographic Procedures I |
| RCP5000 |  |  |  | Research Principles I |
| LCS5001 |  |  |  | Academic Literacy \& Communication Studies |
| DLC5011 |  |  |  | Digital Literacy |
| ADC5022 |  |  |  | Advanced Academic Literacy |
| PIM5011 |  |  |  | Personal Information Management |
|  | ANR6000 |  |  | Anatomy \& Pattern Recognition II |
|  | STF6000 |  |  | Radiation Physics II |
|  | PTH6000 |  |  | Pathology II |
|  | PCM6000 |  |  | Patient Care- and Management II |
|  | RAD6000 |  |  | Radiographic Practice II |
|  | RDP6000 |  |  | Radiographic Procedures II |
|  | RCP6000 |  |  | Research Principles II |
|  | IMT6000 |  |  | Imaging Technology II |
|  |  | SPR7000 |  | Sectional Anatomy \& Pattern Recognition III |
|  |  | STF7000 |  | Radiation Physics III |
|  |  | PTH7000 |  | Pathology III |
|  |  | PCM7000 |  | Patient Care- and Management III |
|  |  | RAD7000 |  | Radiographic Practice III |
|  |  | RDP7000 |  | Radiographic Procedures III |
|  |  | RCP7000 |  | Research Principles III |
|  |  | IMT7000 |  | Imaging Technology III |
|  |  |  | SPR8000 | Sectional Anatomy \& Pattern Recognition IV |
|  |  |  | STF8000 | Radiation Physics IV |
|  |  |  | PCM8000 | Patient Care- and Management IV |
|  |  |  | RAD8000 | Radiographic Practice IV |
|  |  |  | RDP8000 | Radiographic Procedures IV |
|  |  |  | RCP8000 | Research Principles IV |
|  |  |  | PRF8000 | Professional Practice of Radiography IV |
|  |  |  | Electives semester I |  |
|  |  |  | PRP8011 | Project Management Process IV |
|  |  |  | CNP8011 | Microbiology and cannulisation IV |
|  |  |  | Electives semester II |  |
|  |  |  | CNP8011 | Person Centred Care IV |
|  |  |  | PRE8022 | Entrepreneurship IV |

## DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SCIENCES

## Head of Department:

Secretary: Mrs L van den Berg
Tel: 0515073124 | Fax: 0515073354 | E-mail: Ivdberg@cut.ac.za

## Qualification \& Code

## DIPLOMA: BIOMEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 3 years | Semester 1 | 361 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in all three of the following subjects is required: Biology/Physiology, Physical Science, and Mathematics.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in Life Sciences, Physical Sciences and Mathematics is required.


## Career Opportunities

Qualified Biomedical Technologists are employed in private pathology practices, South African National Blood Service (SANBS), National Health Laboratory Service (NHLS), Medical Research Council (MRC) and other disciplines such as pharmaceutical companies. Opportunities also exist to become involved in research and training at universities. A qualified Biomedical Technologist can also run his/her own diagnostic pathology laboratory.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ANF11BT |  |  | Anatomy and Physiology I |
| IGT11AT |  |  | Introduction to Medical Technology |
| CHB11CT |  |  | Chemistry I |
| BST11AT |  |  | Calculations and Statistics |
| FSK11BT |  |  | Anatomy and Physiology I |
| ANF12BT |  |  | English Proficiency (Semester 1) and |
| PIM5011 |  |  | English Proficiency (Semester 2) |
| PRE1A (Sem 1) |  |  | Pathophysiology II |
| PRE2B (Sem 2) |  |  | Immunology II |
| PFS22AT |  |  | Computer Skills I |
| BCH22AT |  |  | Microbiology I |
| IMM22BT |  |  | Blood Transfusion Technology |
| BTC12AT |  |  | Chemical Pathology I |
|  | MKB11AT |  | Cellular Pathology I |
|  | CHP11AT |  | Microbiology II |
|  | SLP11AT |  | Haematology II |
|  | MKB22BT |  | Chemical Pathology II |
|  | HEM22BT |  | Cellular Pathology II |
|  | CHP22BT |  | Microbiology III |
|  | SLP22AT |  | MKB31BT |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |


|  |  | HEM31BT | Haematology III |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | CHP31BT | Chemical Pathology III |
|  |  | SLP31AT | Cellular Pathology III |
|  |  | LAB31BT / <br> LAB32BT | Laboratory Practice (Work Integrated Learning) |

## Qualification \& Code

| DIPLOMA: CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 3 years | Semester 1 | 360 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in all three of the following subjects is required: Biology/Physiology, Physical Science, and Mathematics.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in Life Sciences, Physical Sciences, Mathematics and English, is required.
- In addition to the requirements above, students are subject to a selection process.


## Career Opportunities

Qualified Clinical Technologists are employed in a government- or private practice selecting one of the seven specialization areas: Cardiology, pulmonology, critical care, nephrology, reproductive biology, perfusion, neurophysiology.

| 1ST YEAR | 2ND YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ANA10AT |  | Anatomy I |
| FSL10AT |  | Physiology I |
| FSK11BT |  | Physics I |
| CHB11CT |  | Calculations and Statistics I <br> Psychodynamics I |
| BST11AT <br> PSI12AT |  | English Proficiency (Semester 1) and <br> English Proficiency (Semester 2) |
| PRE1A (Sem 1) <br> PRE2B (Sem 2) | AFI20CT | Personal Information Management |
| PIM5011 | RTP12AT | Anatomy and Physiology II <br> Computer Application I |
|  | BAP20AT | Biomedical Apparatus and Procedures I |
|  | OSP20AT | Organ and System Pathophysiology II |
|  | FAR20AT | Pharmacology II |


| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | Any ONE (1) of the seven (7) options below. Refer to compulsory instructional offerings. |
| TPC30AT | WIL Cardiology: Clinical Technology Practice III |
| BMK30CT | WIL Cardiology: Biomedical Apparatus III |
| CNK30BT | WIL Cardiology: Clinical Practice III |
| TPH30AT | WIL Nephrology: Clinical Technology Practice III |
| BMN30CT | WIL Nephrology: Biomedical Apparatus III |
| CNN30BT | WIL Nephrology: Clinical Practice III |
| TPN30AT | WIL Neurophysiology: Clinical Technology Practice III |
| BME30CT | WIL Neurophysiology: Biomedical Apparatus III |
| CNO30BT | WIL Neurophysiology: Clinical Practice III |
| TPU30AT | WIL Pulmonology: Clinical Technology Practice III |
| BMP30CT | WIL Pulmonology: Biomedical Apparatus III |
| CNP30BT | WIL Pulmonology: Clinical Practice III |
| TPK30AT | WIL Critical Care: Clinical Technology Practice III |
| BAM30BT | WIL Critical Care: Biomedical Apparatus III |
| KPK30BT | WIL Critical Care: Clinical Practice III |
| TPT30AT | WIL Reproductive Biology: Clinical Technology Practice III |
| BIR30BT | WIL Reproductive Biology: Biomedical Apparatus III |
| KPR30BT | WIL Reproductive Biology: Clinical Practice III |
| PTP30AT | WIL Perfusion: Clinical Technology Practice III |
| PBA30BT | WIL Perfusion: Biomedical Apparatus III |
| CNF30BT | WIL Perfusion: Clinical Practice III |
| WIL = Work-Integrated Learning |  |

## Qualification \& Code

| NATIONAL DIPLOMA: SOMATOLOGY |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 3 years | Semester 1 | 360 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |

Additional Admission Requirements
For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in Physical Science or Biology or Physiology is required. Mathematics is recommended.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in Life Sciences or Physical Science is required.

A minimum of 27 points on CUT scoring scale for the National Senior Certificate.

## Career Opportunities

Somatologists find a wealth of opportunities within this diverse industry, both nationally and internationally. Positions are found within Skin and Health Care Clinics; Private Practices, Medical Centres, Health Spas, Product Company Sales Representatives and Trainers; Cruise Liners and Airlines.

## Remarks

Students can obtain an internationally recognised CIDESCO diploma at the end of their third year of study.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SOM10AT |  | Soma Techniques I (main instructional offering) |
| SMT10AT |  | Soma Techniques I (Theory) (module instructional offering) |
| SFT10AT |  | Soma Techniques I (Theory): Facials |
| SPT10AT |  | Soma Techniques I (Theory): Manicures |
| SMP10AT |  | Soma Techniques I (Practical) (module instructional offering) |
| SFP10AT |  | Soma Techniques I (Practical): Facials |
| SPP10AT |  | Soma Techniques I (Practical): Manicures |
| SXP10AT |  | Soma Techniques I (Practical): Wax |
| SWP10AT |  | Soma Techniques I (Practical): Swedish Massage |
| SMR12AT |  | Computer Skills I (module instructional offering) |
| EST10BT |  | Aesthetics I (Theory and Practical) |
| BTK10AT |  | Biotics I (Theory) |
| WSP10AT |  | Science I (Theory and Practical) |
| AFI10CT |  | Anatomy and Physiology I |
| CCS10AT |  | Communication Skills I |
| VDN10AT |  | Nutrition I |
| PRE1A |  | English Proficiency and |
| PRE2B |  | English Proficiency |
|  | SOM20AT | Soma Techniques II (main instructional offering) |
|  | SMT20AT | Soma Techniques II (Theory) (module instructional offering) |
|  | SFT20AT | Soma Techniques II (Theory): Facials |
|  | SST20AT | Soma Techniques II (Theory): Slimming |
|  | SDT20AT | Soma Techniques II (Theory): Diathermy |
|  | SAT20AT | Soma Techniques II (Theory): Aromatherapy |
|  | SRT20AT | Soma Techniques II (Theory): Reflexology |
|  | SLT20AT | Soma Techniques II (Theory): Manual Lymph Drainage |
|  | SMP20AT | Soma Techniques II (Practical) (module instructional offering) |
|  | SFP20AT | Soma Techniques II (Practical): Facials |
|  | SSP20AT | Soma Techniques II (Practical): Slimming |
|  | SDP20AT | Soma Techniques II (Practical): Diathermy |
|  | SAP20AT | Soma Techniques II (Practical): Aromatherapy |
|  | SRP20AT | Soma Techniques II (Practical): Reflexology |
|  | SLP20AT | Soma Techniques II (Practical): Manual Lymph Drainage |
|  | BTK20AT | Biotics II (Theory) |
|  | WSP20AT | Science II (Theory and Practical) |
|  | AFG20BT | Anatomy and Physiology II |
|  | SAK10BB | Business Practice I |
|  | SSK10AT | Socio-Psychology I |
|  | VDN20AT | Nutrition II |


| ${ }^{\text {3ID }}$ YEAR | $\quad$ INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- |
| SOM30AT | Soma Techniques III (main instructional offering) |
| SMT30AT | Soma Techniques III (Theory) (module instructional offering) |
| SFT30AT | Soma Techniques III (Theory): Facials |
| SST30AT | Soma Techniques III (Theory): Slimming |
| SIT30AT | Soma Techniques III (Theory): IPL |
| SAT30AT | Soma Techniques III (Theory): Aromatherapy |
| SRT30AT | Soma Techniques III (Theory): Reflexology |
| SCT30AT | Soma Techniques III (Theory): Aromatherapy Chemistry |
| SMP30AT | Soma Techniques II (Practical) (module instructional offering) |
| SFP30AT | Soma Techniques III (Practical): Facials |
| SSP30AT | Soma Techniques III (Practical): Slimming |
| SIP30AT | Soma Techniques II (Practical): IPL |
| SAP30AT | Soma Techniques III (Practical): Aromatherapy |
| SRT30AT | Soma Techniques III (Practical): Reflexology |
| BTK30AT | Biotics III (Theory) |
| SSK20AT | Socio-Psychology II |
| VDN30AT | Nutrition III |
| SAK20AB | Business Practice II |
| BWS30AT | Applied Biological Sciences III |
| SOP20AT | Soma Techniques Project II |


| Qualification \& Code |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| DIPLOMA: SOMATOLOGY |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 3 years | Semester 1 | 360 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in Physical Science or Biology or Physiology is required. Mathematics is recommended.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in Life Sciences or Physical Science is required.


## A minimum of 27points on CUT scoring scale for the National Senior Certificate.

## Career Opportunities

Somatologists find a wealth of opportunities within this diverse industry, both nationally and internationally. Positions are found within Skin and Health Care Clinics; Private Practices, Medical Centres, Heath Spas, Product Company Sales Representatives and Trainers; Cruise Liners and Airlines.

## Remarks

Students can obtain an internationally recognised CIDESCO diploma at the end of their third year of study.

| $1^{\text {st }}$ YEAR |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| LCS5011 | LCS5012 | Academic Literacy and Communication Studies |


| AEP115E | AEP125E | Aesthetic Practices I |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ANP115E | ANP125E | Anatomy \& Physiology I |
| DLC5011 |  | Basic Digital Literacy |
| BUS115E |  | Business Management I |
| HYG115E | HYG125E | Microbial Hygiene I |
|  | NMR5012 | Numeracy |
| SCI115E | SCI125E | Science I |
| SOB115E | SOB125E | Somatic Therapy Body I |
| SOF115E | SOF125E | Somatic Therapy Face I |
| PIM5011 |  | Personal Information Management |
| $2^{\text {nd }}$ YEAR |  |  |
| AEP216E | AEP226E | Aesthetic Practices II |
| ANP216E | ANP226E | Anatomy \& Physiology II |
| BUS216E | BUS226E | Business Management II |
| CAR216E | CAR226E | Complimentary Therapies I |
| SCl216E | SCl226E | Science II |
| SOB216E | SOB226E | Somatic Therapy Body II |
| SOF216E | SOF226E | Somatic Therapy Face II |
| SOP116E | SOP126E | Socio-psychology I |
| SOM116W | SOM126W | Somatology Work-integrated Learning I |
| $3{ }^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  |  |
| AEP316E | AEP326E | Aesthetic Practices III |
| BPH116E | BPH126E | Basic Pharmacology I |
| BUS316E | BUS326E | Business Management III |
| CAR316E | CAR326E | Complimentary Therapies II |
| SOB316E | SOB326E | Somatic Therapy Body III |
| SOF316E | SOF326E | Somatic Therapy Face III |
| SOM216W | SOM226W | Somatology Work-integrated Learning II |

## Qualification \& Code

## BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: BIOMEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

TABTBH

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- National Diploma: Biomedical Technology or equivalent qualification.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Biomedical Technology, or equivalent qualification, with the appropriate instructional offerings.


## Career Opportunities

Qualified Biomedical Technologists are employed in private pathology practices, South African National Blood Service (SANBS), National Health Laboratory Service (NHLS), Medical Research Council (MRC) and other disciplines such as pharmaceutical companies. Opportunities also exist to become involved in research and training at universities. A registered Biomedical Technologist can also run his/her own diagnostic pathology laboratory.

## Remarks

The fourth academic year can be presented on a full-time basis over a period of one year or on a part-time basis over a minimum period of two years.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR | $\quad$ INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- |
| LMN21AT | Laboratory Management or |
| LMN22AT | Laboratory Management |
| NMT21BT | Research Methods and Techniques and |
| NMT22BT | Research Methods and Techniques |
| IPT40AT | Integrated Pathophysiology IV |
| BCH40AT | Biochemistry IV |
| PJT4OAT | Project |

## Qualification \& Code

| BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY | TABTNI |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection <br> and <br> interview |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- National Diploma: Clinical Technology, or equivalent qualification.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Clinical Technology, or equivalent qualification, with the appropriate instructional offerings.


## Career Opportunities

Qualified Clinical Technologists are employed in a government- or private practice selecting one of the seven specialisation areas: Cardiology, pulmonology, critical care, nephrology, reproductive biology, perfusion, neurophysiology. Clinical Technologists registered with the Heath Professional Council of South Africa (HPCSA) are allowed to open their own private practices.

## Remarks

The fourth academic year can be presented on a full-time basis over a period of one year or on a part-time basis over a minimum period of two years.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: |
| Compulsory instructional offerings |  |
| BGS11AT | Principles of Management I or |
| BGS12AT | Principles of Management I |
| NMT21CT | Research Methodology: Natural Sciences and |
| NMT22CT | Research Methodology: Natural Sciences |
|  | Optional instructional offerings |
| One of the following instructional offerings corresponding with the third-year choice: |  |
| KAR40AT | WIL Cardiology IV (Main instructional offering) |
| KDP40AT | Cardiology IV Project (Module instructional offering) |
| KDT40AT | Cardiology IV Theory/Practical (Module instructional offering) |


| KRI40AT | WIL Critical Care IV (Main instructional offering) |
| :--- | :--- |
| KIT40AT | Critical Care IV (Module instructional offering) |
| KIP40AT | Critical Care IV Theory/Practical (Module instructional offering) |
| NEF40AT | WIL Nephrology IV (Main instructional offering) |
| NFP40AT | Nephrology IV (Module instructional offering) |
| NFT40AT | Nephrology IV Theory/Practical (Module instructional offering) |
| NEU40AT | WIL Neurophysiology IV (Main instructional offering) |
| NGP40AT | Neurophysiology IV (Module instructional offering) |
| NGT40AT | Neurophysiology IV Theory/Practical (Module instructional offering) |
| PER40AT | WIL Perfusion IV (Main instructional offering) |
| RFP40AT | Perriusion IV (Module instructional offering) |
| RFT40AT | Perfusion IV Theory/Practical (Module instructional offering) |
| REP40AT | WIL Reproductive Biology IV (Main instructional offering) |
| RBP40AT | Reproductive Biology IV (Module instructional offering) |
| RBT40AT | Reproductive Biology IV Theory/Practical (Module instructional offering) |
| PUL40AT | WIL Pulmonology IV (Main instructional offering) |
| PYP40AT | Pulmonology IV (Module instructional offering) |
| PYT40AT | Pulmonology IV Theory/Practical (Module instructional offering) |
| WIL = Work-Integrated Learning |  |

## Qualification \& Code

## BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: SOMATOLOGY

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- National Diploma: Somatology or equivalent qualification, with an average of $60 \%$ on the theory component. or
- National Diploma: Somatology or equivalent qualification. With an average below $60 \%$ on the theory component plus additional two (2) years Industry experience.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Somatology, or equivalent qualification, with the appropriate instructional offerings. With an average of $60 \%$ on the theory component. or
- National Diploma: Somatology or equivalent qualification, with an average below $60 \%$ on the theory component plus additional Two (2) years Industry experience.


## Career Opportunities

In addition to the career opportunities of a Diploma holder, the B Tech graduate will possess entrepreneurial skills to open or manage their own business in the industry and work in conjunction with Medical Practitioners.

## Remarks

The fourth academic year can be presented on a full-time basis over a period of one year or on a part-time basis over a minimum period of two years.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR | Compulsory instructional offerings |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | Soma Techniques IV (main instructional offering) |
| SOM40AT | Soma Techniques IV (Theory) (module instructional offering) |
| SMT40AT | Soma Techniques IV (Practical) (module instructional offering) |
| SMP40AT | Research Methodology: Natural Sciences |
| NMT20CT | Somatology Project IV |
| SPJ40AT | Biotics IV |
| BTK40AT | Nutrition IV |
| VDG40AT |  |

## DEPARTMENT OF LIFE SCIENCES

Head of Department: Dr NJ Malebo
Tel.: 0515073884 | Fax: 0515073435 |
E-mail: nmalebo@cut.ac.za

## Secretary: Ms MY Botha

Tel: +27 (0)515073134 | Fax: +27(0) 515073435 |
E-mail: mbotha@cut.ac.za

## Qualification \& Code

## NATIONAL DIPLOMA: ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH

THNDEV

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 3 years | Semester 1 | 360 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ on Standard Grade in any two of the following subjects is required: Biology, Physical Science, and/or Mathematics. Geography and/or Physiology are recommended.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in both Life Sciences and Physical Science, as well as a minimum mark of $40 \%$ in Mathematics, or a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in Mathematical Literacy, is required.


## Career Opportunities

Popular employers are municipalities, as well as government departments such as Health, Water Affairs and Forestry, Environmental Affairs and Tourism, and Labour, as well as industries such as mining groups, Eskom, Transnet, water boards, large food manufacturers and retailers, abattoirs, and some hotel groups. Qualified persons may also render services in a private capacity to abattoirs for a professional fee. The Department of Agriculture also employs veterinary health officers.

| $1_{15 T}$ ST YEAR | $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | $3^{\text {RDD }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ANF10AT |  |  | Anatomy and Physiology I |
| FEC10AT |  |  | Physics and Chemistry I |
| GMO10AT |  |  | Community Development I |
| MBO10BT |  |  | Microbiology I |
| OMB10AT |  |  | Environmental Planning I |
| PRE1A (Sem 1) |  |  | English Proficiency (Semester 1) and |
| PRE2B (Sem 2) |  |  | English Proficiency (Semester 2) |
| PIM5011 |  |  | Personal Information Management |
|  | BGV20AT |  | Occupational Health and Safety II |
|  | EPI20AT |  | Epidemiology II |


|  | GMO20AT |  | Community Development II |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | OAW20AT |  | Environmental Pollution: Waste and Water II |
|  | VVH20AT |  | Food and Meat Hygiene II |
|  |  | BGV30AT | Occupational Health and Safety III |
|  |  | FBS30AT | Management Practice III |
|  |  | EPI30AT | Epidemiology III |
|  |  | OLG30AT | Environmental Pollution: Air and Noise III |
|  |  | VVH30AT | Food and Meat Hygiene III |


| Qualification \& Code |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HIGHER CERTIFICATE: DENTAL ASSISTING |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year full-time <br> 2 years <br> part-time | Semester 1 | 141 | 5 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ on Standard Grade or $40 \%$ on Higher Grade in Biology/ Physiology is required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in Life Sciences is required.


## Minimum requirements

- The minimum requirements for enrolment are an FETC with six 20 -credit-bearing subjects with a rating of four, and a minimum rating of 1 (one) for Life Orientation (thus a total credit value of at least 25).
- Aptitude test if the candidate passed four FETC credit-bearing designated subjects with a rating of four, plus two 20-creditbearing designated subjects with a rating of three, and a minimum rating of 1 (one) for Life Orientation (thus a total credit value of at least 23).
- English as a language subject (home or additional) with a minimum rating of three.


## In addition to the above:

- Life Science (Rating 4).

Note: If more applications are received than can be accommodated by the learning programme, selection will be based on academic merit.
Note: The minimum value of 25 is calculated as follows: $6 \times 4$ for six 20 -credit-bearing subjects at level four, plus 1 for Life Orientation at level three.

- A candidate who fails one or more instructional offerings must reapply for admission.
- Applicants in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.
- No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy programme.
- It is compulsory for candidates who wish to enrol for the part-time programme to be employed by an oral health care facility as a dental assistant.


## Career Opportunities

Be a qualified, professional Dental Assistant or Practice Manager to oral health care providers, as well as oral health care facilities. Other opportunities include suppliers of dental services and products who also offer career opportunities in South Africa and abroad.

## Remarks

Upon commencing his/her studies, the student must register with the Professional Board for Dental Therapy and Oral Hygiene of the Health Professions Council of South Africa in terms of the rules and regulations of the Medical, Dental and Supplementary Health Services Professions Act, 1974 (Act 56 of 1974) and the subsequent amendments pertaining to dental assisting, as approved. A minimum of 480 hours of Work-Integrated Learning at dental clinics, hospitals and/or private dental practices is required.
Assessment: Formative and Summative.
Practical competency and skills are assessed according to specific guidelines, which include Dental Assisting: Practical and Computer Literacy. It is compulsory for students to adhere to the stipulated ethical rules and dress code during practical and Work-Integrated Learning sessions.
The radiation to which a dental assistant is exposed may be detrimental to the health of an unborn child. Due to the important practical component of the course, during which students are exposed to radiation, a female student may not complete the practical part of her course during pregnancy. Any student who suspects she may be pregnant must notify the Director of the School of Health Technology immediately.
After successful completion of this course, a Higher Certificate will be awarded during the official graduation ceremony of the CUT.

| ${ }_{1}{ }^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TPB5000 | Dental Practice Management I | 24 |
| MAP5000 | Oral Anatomy \& Pathology I | 24 |
| TAP5000 | Dental Assisting: Practical I | 24 |
| TAT5000 | Dental Assisting: Theory I | 24 |
| THE5011 | Dental Practice: Work-Integrated Learning | 36 |
| LCS5001 | Academic Literacy and Communication Studies | 9 |
| PIM5011 | Personal Information Management |  |
|  | Total credits | 141 |


| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | $2^{\text {nd }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | Credits |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TPB5000 |  | Dental Practice Management I | 24 |
| MAP5000 |  | Oral Anatomy \& Pathology I | 24 |
| LCS5001 |  | Academic Literacy and Communication Studies | 9 |
| PIM5011 |  | Personal Information Management |  |
|  | TAP5000 | Dental Assisting: Practical I | 24 |
|  | TAT5000 | Dental Assisting: Theory I | 24 |
|  | THE5011 | Dental Practice: Work-Integrated Learning | 36 |

## Qualification \& Code

BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH
THBTEM

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- National Diploma: Environmental Health, or equivalent qualification, with a minimum average mark of $60 \%$ for the qualification, or at least $60 \%$ for the pre-requisite main module.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Environmental Health, or equivalent qualification, with the appropriate instructional offerings, with a minimum average mark of $60 \%$ for the qualification, or at least $60 \%$ for the pre-requisite main module.


## Career Opportunities

Popular employers are municipalities, as well as government departments such as Health, Labour, Water Affairs and Forestry, and Environmental Affairs and Tourism, as well as industries such as mining groups, Eskom, Transnet, water boards, large food manufacturers and retailers, abattoirs, and some hotel groups. Qualified persons may also render services in a private capacity to abattoirs for a professional fee. The Department of Agriculture also employs veterinary health officers.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Compulsory instructional offerings |
| NMD10AT | Research Methodology I |
| FBS40AT | Management Practice IV |
|  | Optional instructional offerings |
|  | Plus any two of the following: |
| VDH40BT | Food Hygiene IV |
| BGV40AT | Occupational Health and Safety IV |
| WAT40AT | Water Quality Management IV |
| EPY40AT | **Environmental Epidemiology IV |
| AFV40AT | Waste Management IV |
| VHG40AT | *Meat Hygiene IV |
| LUG40AT | *Air Pollution IV |
| Candidates will be selected for the optional instructional offerings, since only limited space is available. |  |

## Faculty of HUMANITIES

## Faculty of Humanities

## GENERAL

The Faculty of Humanities consists of six Departments, namely the Department of Communication Sciences, the Department of Design and Studio Art, the Department of Postgraduate Studies Education, Department of Educational and Professional Studies, Department of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education, and Department of Language and Social Sciences Education.

## Qualification Structure

The National Diploma is a three-year, full-time, career-oriented qualification. After obtaining the National Diploma qualification, a student may continue with a fourth year of study to obtain the Baccalaureus Technologiae (BTech) degree, before proceeding with Magister Technologiae (MTech) and Doctor Technologiae (DTech) studies.

For Teacher Education, the initial qualification is the four-year *Baccalaureus Educationis (BEd) Senior Phase (SP) \& Further Education and Training (FET) Specialisation programme followed by the BEd (Honours) Degree programme, which can be completed within one year on a full-time basis or within two years on a part-time basis. Students also have the opportunity to enrol for the Master of Education (MEd) and Doctor of Education (DEd) programmes. Another programme offered in Teacher Education is the Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE).
*The admission requirements for the BEd degree are as follows: Admission to a Bachelor's degree for candidates who completed Grade 12 after 2007, and matriculation with an exemption for candidates who completed Grade 12 before 2007.

Dean: Prof. FE van Schalkwyk (Acting)
Secretary: Ms T Tshehlana
Tel.: 0515073362 | E-mail: ttshehlana@cut.ac.za

## General Enquiries

Faculty Administrator: Mr T Williams
Tel.: 0515073328 | Fax: 0515073751 | E-mail: twilliams @cut.ac.za

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION SCIENCES

## Head of Department: Dr BG Fredericks

Dr B Badenhorst (Welkom Campus)
Academic Administrative Officer: Ms P Kellerman (Welkom Campus)

## Secretary: Ms N Oberholzer

Tel.: 0515073327 | Fax: 0515073320 | E-mail: nmuller@cut.ac.za
Tel.: 0579103633 | E-mail: bbadenho@cut.ac.za

Tel.: 0573883599 | E-mail: pkellerm@cut.ac.za

## Qualification \& Code

| NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LANGUAGE PRACTICE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 3 years | Semester 1 | 360 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $60 \%$ on Higher Grade in any two official regional languages is required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $60 \%$ in any two official regional languages is required.


## Career Opportunities

Language Practitioner; Training Officer; Copywriter; Administrative Officer; Translator; Communications Officer; Technical Writer; Public Relations Officer; Journalist; Conference Organiser.

## Remark

This learning programme is to be replaced by the Diploma in Language Practice and Media Studies

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TDN10AS |  |  | Language Dynamics I |
| TVP10AS |  |  | Language and Translation Practice I |
| CPU10BS |  |  | Computer Usage I |
| INT10AS |  |  | Intercultural Studies I |
| LAE10AS |  |  | English I |
| LAA10AS |  |  | Sesotho I or |
| SOT10AS |  |  | German I or |
| GER10AS |  |  | isiXhosa I or or |
| FCH10AS |  |  | Setswana I |
| XHS10AS |  |  | English Proficiency (Semester 1) and |
| TSW10AS |  |  | English Proficiency (Semester 2) |
| PRE1A (Sem 1) |  |  | Language Dynamics II |
| PRE2B (Sem 2) |  |  | Language \& Translation Practice II |
|  | TDN20AS |  | Computer Usage II |
|  | TVP20AS |  | English II |
|  | CPU20BS |  |  |
|  | LAE20AS |  |  |


|  | LAA20AS |  | Afrikaans II or |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | SOT20AS |  | Sesotho II or |
|  | GER20AS |  | German II or |
|  | FCH20AS |  | French II or |
|  | XHS20AS |  | isiXhosa II or |
|  | TSW20AS |  | Setswana Il or |
|  | ZUL20AB |  | IsiZulu II |
|  | VID10AS |  | Video: Theory and Practice I |
| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
|  |  | TDN30AS | Language Dynamics III |
|  |  | TVP30AS | Language and Translation Practice III |
|  |  | OPR11AS | Public Speaking I |
|  |  | LAE30AS | English III |
| And one or more of the following: |  |  |  |
|  |  | SAD10AS | Business Administration I or |
|  |  | LAA30AS | Afrikaans III or |
|  |  | SOT30AS | Sesotho III or |
|  |  | GER30AS | German III or |
|  |  | FCH30AS | French III or |
|  |  | XHS30AS | isiXhosa III or |
|  |  | TSW30AS | Setswana III or |
|  |  | ZUL30AB | isiZulu III |

The National Diploma in Language Practice will be replaced by the Diploma in Language Practice and Media Studies in 2017.

## Qualification \& Code

| NATIONAL DIPLOMA: LANGUAGE PRACTICE AND MEDIA STUDIES | SSNDTL |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 3 years | Semester 1 | 360 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $60 \%$ on higher grade in any two official regional languages is required.
For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $60 \%$ in any two official regional languages is required.


## Career Opportunities

Language Practitioner; Training Officer; Copywriter; Administrative Officer; Translator; Communications Officer; Technical Writer; Public Relations Officer; Journalist; Conference Organiser.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| MS10AS |  |  |  |
| TVP10AS |  |  | Media Studies I |


| CPU10BS |  |  | Computer Usage I |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| INT10AS |  |  | Intercultural Studies I |
| LAE10AS |  |  | English I |
| LAA10AS |  |  | Afrikaans I or |
| SOT10AS |  |  | Sesotho l or |
| GER10AS |  |  | German I or |
| FCH10AS |  |  | French I or |
| XHS10AS |  |  | isiXhosal or |
| TSW10AS |  |  | Setswana I |
| LCS5001 |  |  | Academic Literacy and Communication Studies |
| DGI5001 |  |  | Digital Literacy |
| NMR5011 |  |  | Numeracy |
| PIM5011 |  |  | Success Skills |
|  | MS20AS |  | Media Studies |
|  | TVP20AS |  | Language \& Translation Practice II |
|  | CPU20BS |  | Computer Usage II |
|  | LAE20AS |  | English II |
|  | LAA20AS |  | Afrikaans II or |
|  | SOT20AS |  | Sesotho II or |
|  | GER20AS |  | German II or |
|  | FCH20AS |  | French II or |
|  | XHS20AS |  | isiXhosa II or |
|  | TSW20AS |  | Setswana II |
|  | VID10AS |  | Video: Theory \& Practice I |
|  |  | MS30AS | Media Studies III |
|  |  | TVP30AS | Language \& Translation Practice III |
|  |  | OPR10AS | Public Speaking I |
|  |  | LAE30AS | English III |
|  |  | WIL | Work -integrated Learning |
|  |  | SAD10AS | Business Administration I or |
|  |  | LAA30AS | Afrikaans III or |
|  |  | SOT30AS | Sesotho III or |
|  |  | GER30AS | German III or |
|  |  | FCH30AS | French III or |
|  |  | XHS30AS | isiXhosa III or |
|  |  | TSW30AS | Setswana III |

## Qualification \& Code

| BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: LANGUAGE PRACTICE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and// <br> or interview |  |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 1 year | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |  |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- Appropriate $\mathrm{M}+3$ qualification.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Language Practice, with the appropriate instructional offerings and average of $60 \%$ is required.


## Career Opportunities

Language Practitioner; Training Officer; Copywriter; Administrative Officer; Translator; Communications Officer; Technical Writer; Public Relations Officer; Journalist; Conference Organiser.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Compulsory instructional offerings: |
| TDN40AS | Language Dynamics IV |
| TVP40AS | Language and Translation Practice IV |
| RTL10AS | Marketing and Advertising Language I |
| NMT10AS | Research Methods and Techniques I |
|  | And one or more of the following: |
| CPU30AS | Computer Usage III or |
| LAA40AS | Afrikaans IV (Language X) or |
| LAE40AS | English IV (Language X) or |
| SOT40AS | Sesotho IV or |
| GER40AS | German IV or |
| FCH40AS | French IV or |
| XHS40AS | isiXhosa IV or |
| TSW40AS | Setswana IV or |
| ZUL40AS | isiZulu IV |

## DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND STUDIO ART

Head of Department:
Prof. FE van Schalkwyk

## Secretary: Ms P Moathodi

Tel.: 0515073184 | Fax: 0515073197 | E-mail: mmoathodi@cut.ac.za

| Qualification \& Code |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DIPLOMA: DESIGN AND STUDIO ART |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 3 years | Semester 1 | 366 | 6 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection <br> and interview |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- National Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, candidates must submit a portfolio of their work. Visual Art is recommended.


## Career Opportunities

Visual Arts; fashion; advertising; communications; packaging; jewellery; illustration and multi-media.

## Remarks

In addition to the general CUT admission criteria, the aforementioned department requests applicants to undergo additional procedures before final selection and acceptance can proceed.
The information presented below is the criteria that the Department of Design and Studio Art uses to select and admit students for the purpose of studying towards the Diploma in Design and Studio Art. Carefully read through these guidelines and feel free to contact the Department if you have any questions.

1. All prospective students must apply for admission in accordance with the Policies and Procedures.
2. In addition to the general admission requirements of the CUT, candidates will be subjected to a selection process specifically designed and set for admission to the Diploma offered in the Department of Design and Studio Art.
3. All candidates will furthermore be placed on a waiting list until they have completed an assessment test. The assessment test will involve the following:

- the submission of a portfolio that has been designed to test candidates' drawing ability, imagination, sensitivity to colour and proportion, design skills and general ability to communicate on a visual level;
- a personal interview;
- an assessment of practical skills to be completed by the candidate; and
- an M Score of 27 points or higher.

All candidates will be notified personally by the Department concerning the outcome of their application.

1. Candidates not meeting the requirement stipulated in par. 3(d) above may be requested to complete psychometric tests to determine their potential. These tests will be conducted on the CUT campus in Bloemfontein.
2. In cases where candidates' applications have been unsuccessful, they can decide on one of the following options:
3. Application for admittance to the Extended Curriculum Programme of Design and Studio Art.
4. Application for admission at the Motheo College or any other college where N3 and N4 courses are offered in art and design. After successful completion of these courses at any of these colleges, candidates should in most cases be competent to be admitted to their first year of study.

| $1^{\text {STT YEAR }}$ | $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LCS5001 |  |  | Academic Literacy and Communication Studies |
| NMR5011 |  |  | Numeracy |
| DLC5011 |  |  | Basic Digital Literacy |
| ADC5022 |  |  | Digital Literacy |
| PIM5011 |  |  | Personal Information Management |
| VCU5001 |  |  | Visual Culture |
| DRG5001 |  |  | Drawing |
| PFP5001 |  |  | Professional Practice |
| DG15001 |  |  | Digital Imaging |
| DDS5001 |  |  | 2 D and 3D Design |
|  | VSU6002 |  | Visual Culture |
|  | PFP6002 |  | Professional Practice |
|  | MMS5001 |  | Management Studies |
|  | DRG6002 |  | Drawing |
|  | DSA5022 |  | Work Integrated learning |
|  | SDP6001 |  | Studio Practice |
|  |  | VSU7003 | Visual Culture |
|  |  | PFP7003 | Professional Practice |
|  |  | DSA6023 | Work Integrated Learning |
|  |  | MMS6002 | Management Studies |
|  |  | SDP7002 | Studio Practice |

## Qualification \& Code

| ADVANCED DIPLOMA: STUDIO ART |  |  | KBBTAR |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and// <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | N/A |

## Additional Admission Requirements

Access to the Advanced Diploma in Design and Studio Art qualification is open to learners in possession of a Diploma in Design and Studio Art or equivalent qualification.

## Career Opportunities

Graduates from the Advanced Diploma in Studio Art stream of study, will gain exposure to skills with the aim to make them creative practitioners (whether in fashion, photography, digital or communication design or visual arts practice), with the requisite professional and business/entrepreneurship/collaborative practice skills so critically needed which will enable them to manage the business side of their creative careers. They will also gain training in research methodology and conceptual development that will position them for further study opportunities.

## Remarks

The Advanced Diploma in Studio Art is designed in a manner which encourages a broad conceptual understanding of design and studio arts, which can be flexibly applied across a range of different creative media, as well as ensuring that graduates have solid professional practice skills to equip them to apply themselves effectively in their chosen fields. It provides for specialisation in specific areas of Studio Practice as well as exposure to critical thinking in the field and collaborative practice.
After successful completion of this qualification, an Advanced Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

| $1^{\text {Sl }}$ YEAR | $\quad$ INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | Research methods and Techniques |
|  | Studio Intensive |
|  | Collaborative Practice and Ideation |
|  | Social Design and Design Citizenship |
|  | Critical Studies |

## Qualification \& Code

## ADVANCED DIPLOMA: DESIGN TECHNOLOGY

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | N/A |

## Additional Admission Requirements

Access to the Advanced Diploma in Design Technology qualification is open to learners in possession of a Diploma in Design and Studio Art or equivalent qualification.

## Career Opportunities

Graduates from the Advanced Diploma in Design Technology stream of study will gain exposure to the skills with the aim to make them creative pracititioners (whether in fashion, photographic, digital, communication design or visual arts practice) and allied professionals (technicians). They will also gain training in research methodology and conceptual development that will position them for further study opportunities.

## Remarks

The core objective of this advanced diploma is to promote a sound understanding of a selected process of creative production, thereby enabling students to have technical and/or technological mastery over production methods whether analogue, digital, high or low tech. The Advanced Diploma in Design Technology is designed in a manner which encourages students coming from a broad conceptual understanding of design and studio arts to focus more specifically on a selection of technologies, materials and process (high and low) in which they will specialise.
After successful completion of this qualification, an Advanced Diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony of CUT.

| $4^{\text {th }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | Research methods and Techniques |
|  | Visual Literacy and Collaborative Practice |
|  | Materials and Methods Proficiency |
|  | Techniques and Technology Studies |
|  | Production \& Process management |

## Qualification \& Code

| BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: FINE ART |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | KBBTAR |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |  |  |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |  |  |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- Appropriate $\mathrm{M}+3$ qualification.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Fine Art with the appropriate instructional offerings.


## Career Opportunities

Museum artist or curator; television and film set and prop designer; décor designer; illustrator; animator; special effects artist; art critic; practising artist.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR | $\quad$ INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | Art Theory IV |
| ART40AK | Research Methodology instructional offerings: |
| NMD10AK | One of the following optional instructional offerings: |
|  | Ceramics: Fine Art IV |
| CER40AK | Drawing: Fine Art IV |
| DRW40AK | Painting IV |
| PNT40AK | Photography: Fine Art IV |
| PHO40AK | Printmaking IV |
| PRT40AK | Sculpture IV |
| SCL40AK |  |

## Qualification \& Code

| BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: GRAPHIC DESIGN |  | KGBTGS |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and// <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- Appropriate $\mathrm{M}+3$ qualification.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma with the appropriate instructional offerings.


## Career Opportunities

Newspapers and television; commerce and industry; advertising agencies; design studios; printers and publishers; public sector.

| YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- |
| HAD40AK | Theory of Graphic Design and Academic Report IV |
| COD40AK | Communication Design IV |


| Qualification \& Code |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: PHOTOGRAPHY |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |  |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |  |

Additional Admission Requirements
For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- Appropriate $\mathrm{M}+3$ qualification.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Photography, with the appropriate instructional offerings.


## Career Opportunities

Commerce and industry; government and public sectors; film and television industries; own studio.

| YEAR | $\quad$ INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- |
| THY40AK | Theory of Photography IV |
| GPY40AK | Applied Photography IV |
| MET10AK | Research Methods and Techniques I |


| Secretary: Ms C Monoko |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Head of Department: <br> DrP Phindane | Tel.: $0515073371 \mid$ Fax: $0515073367 \mid$ E-mail: mmonoko@cut.ac.za |
| Acting Department Manager: <br> Dr AM Rambuda | Tel: $0579103607 \mid$ Fax: $0866192507 \mid$ E-mail: arambuda@cut.ac.za |

## Qualification \& Code

BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS:
BEDSFE
SP \& FET ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 4 years | Semester 1 | 480 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- Senior Certificate with matriculation exemption. Grade 12 Accounting is a prerequisite. Mathematics at NQF level 4 , with at least a D symbol on Standard Grade, is also required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a candidate must have the NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree. A candidate selecting Mathematics as a major subject must have passed either Mathematics with a minimum mark of $50 \%$, or Mathematical Literacy with a minimum mark of $70 \%$. A minimum mark of $50 \%$ in Accounting is required, irrespective of whether or not the candidate continues with Accounting after year one.


## Pre-requisites

- The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level respectively has been successfully completed.


## Career Opportunities

Teacher or lecturer at a secondary school or FET college; training officer at a private or public institution.

## Enquiries

Mr MG Zwane (Bloemfontein Campus)
Tel.: 051507 3872| Fax: 0515073367 | E-mail: mzwane@cut.ac.za

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 | Compulsory modules: |  |
|  |  | Micro-teaching and Observation | 6 |
| MCT11ES |  | Education I: Learner \& Learning | 12 |
| EDC11ES |  | Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning | 19 |
| EDM11ES |  | Numeracy | 6 |
| NMR5011 |  | Basic Digital Literacy | 6 |
| DLC5011 |  | Life Skills | 6 |
| LFS11ES |  |  |  |


| ONE major for SP Teaching I: |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| EMS11ES |  | Economics and Management Sciences Education Option: EMS SP1 | 16 |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
|  | LCS5012 | Academic Literacy and Communication Studies | 12 |
|  | ADC5022 | Advanced Digital Literacy | 6 |
|  | SBX12ES | School-based Learning I | 12 |
| Select TWO majors for FET Teaching I: |  |  |  |
|  | ECS12ES | Economics and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics FET I | 16 |
|  | ACT12ES | Economics and Management Sciences Education Option: Accounting FET I | 16 |
|  | BMG12ES | Economics and Management Sciences Education Option: Business Management FET I | 16 |
| Select one language that is not a home language: |  |  |  |
|  | CAY12ES | Communication in Afrikaans Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CTY12ES | Communication in Setswana Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CXY12ES | Communication in IsiXhosa Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CHY12ES | Communication in Sesotho Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CZY12ES | Communication in isiZulu Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CNX12ES | Communication in English Second Language | 12 |
| Total: |  |  | 145 |
| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEME |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| LNG11ES |  | Language of Teaching and Learning I | 12 |
| MCT21ES |  | Micro-teaching II | 6 |
| EDC21ES |  | Education II: Working in Classrooms | 19 |
| EDM21ES |  | Education II: Curriculum Studies | 19 |
| GSM11ES |  | General Subject Methodology I | 6 |
| ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology EMS - SP I): |  |  |  |
| ESM21ES |  | Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: EMS SP I | 6 |
| ONE major instructional offering for SP II: |  |  |  |
| EMS21ES |  | Economics and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics SP II | 16 |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
|  | SBX22ES | School-based Learning II | 24 |
|  | LNG22ES | Language of Learning and Teaching II | 12 |
| Select TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies C for FET I): |  |  |  |
|  | ECF22ES | Economics and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Economics FET I | 6 |
|  | ATF22ES | Economics and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Accounting FET I | 6 |


|  | BMF22ES | Economic and Management Sciences Education Methodology <br> Option: Business Management FET I | 6 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | ENM22ES | Select TWO majors for FET Teaching II: |  |
|  | Economics and Management Sciences Education Option: <br> Economics II | 16 |  |
|  | ATM22ES | Economics and Management Sciences Education Option: <br> Accounting II | 16 |
| Total: | BMM22ES | Economics and Management Sciences Education Option: <br> Business Management II | 16 |


| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |

Compulsory modules:

| MCT31ES | Micro-teaching III | 6 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| EDC31ES |  | Education III: Being a Teacher | 19 |
| EDM31ES |  | Education III: Learner-centred Schools | 19 |
| GSM21ES |  | General Subject Methodology II | 6 |

Select one specific instructional offering (Methodology A - SP II):

| ESM31ES | Economics and Management Sciences Education <br> Methodology Option: EMS SP II | 6 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| OME major SP Teaching III | 16 |  |


| $3{ }^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory module: |  |  |  |
|  | SBX32ES | School-based Learning III | 24 |
| Specific TWO instructional offerings (Methodologies A - FET II): |  |  |  |
|  | ECF32ES | Economics and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Economics FET II | 6 |
|  | STF32ES | Economics and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Accounting FET II | 6 |
|  | BMF32ES | Economics and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: Business Management FET II | 6 |
| Select TWO majors for FET teaching III: |  |  |  |
|  | ENM32ES | Economics and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics III | 16 |
|  | ATM32ES | Economics and Management Sciences Education Option: Accounting III | 16 |
|  | BMM32ES | Economics and Management Sciences Education Option: Business Management III | 16 |
| Total: |  |  | 140 |


| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEME |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| EDC41ES |  | Education IV: School Administration | 19 |
| IER41ES |  | Introduction to Classroom Research | 25 |
| Select one specific instructional offering (Methodology A for SP III): |  |  |  |
| ESM41ES |  | Economics and Management Sciences Education Methodology Option: EMS SP III | 6 |
| Compulsory module: |  |  |  |
|  | SBX42ES | School-based Learning IV | 24 |
| Select TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodology B for FET III): |  |  |  |
|  | ECF42ES | Economics and Management Sciences Education Option: Economics FET III | 6 |
|  | ATF42ES | Economics and Management Sciences Education Option: Accounting FET III | 6 |
|  | BMF42ES | Economics and Management Sciences Education Option: Business Management FET III | 6 |
| Total: |  |  | 86 |

## Qualification \& Code

| BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: SP \& FET: LANGUAGE EDUCATION | BEDSFL |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 4 years | Semester 1 | 480 | 6 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- Senior Certificate with matriculation exemption and with two languages, including English Second Language. In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in English and any one of Sesotho, Afrikaans, Setswana, isiXhosa or isiZulu is required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a candidate must have the NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree. A minimum mark of $50 \%$ in English and in any one of Sesotho, Afrikaans, Setswana, isiXhosa or isiZulu is required.


## Pre-requisites

- The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level respectively has been successfully completed.


## Career Opportunities

Teacher or lecturer at a secondary school or FET college; training officer at a private or public institution.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| MCT11ES |  | Micro-teaching and Observation | 6 |
| EDC11ES |  | Education I: Learner \& Learning | 12 |


| EDM11ES |  | Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning | 19 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| DLC5011 | Basic Digital Literacy | 6 |  |
| LFS11ES |  | Life Skills | 6 |
| NMR5011 | Numeracy | 6 |  |
| Select one major instructional offering for SP Teaching I: |  |  |  |
| EHS11ES |  | Language Education Option: English SP 1 or | 16 |
| AFS11ES |  | Language Education Option: Afrikaans SP I or | 16 |
| SST11ES |  | Language Education Option: Sesotho SP I or | 16 |
| SWS11ES |  | Language Education Option: Setswana SP I or | 16 |
| ZLS11ES | Language Education Option: IsiZulu SP I or | 16 |  |
| XSH11ES |  | Language Education Option: IsiXhosa SP I | 16 |


| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| LCS5011 | LCS5012 | Academic Literacy and Communication Studies | 12 |
|  | ADC5022 | Advanced Digital Literacy | 6 |
|  | SBX12ES | School-based Learning I | 12 |
| Select TWO major instructional offerings for FET Teaching l: |  |  |  |
|  | EHM 12ES | Languages Education Option: English 1 | 16 |
|  | AFM12ES | Languages Education Option: Afrikaans 1 | 16 |
|  | SWM12ES | Languages Education Option: Setswana I | 16 |
|  | SSM12ES | Languages Education Option: Sesotho I | 16 |
|  | ZLM12ES | Languages Education Option: IsiZulu I | 16 |
|  | XSM12ES | Languages Education Option: IsiXhosa I | 16 |
| Select ONE language that is not a home language: |  |  |  |
|  | CAY12ES | Communication in Afrikaans Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CTY12ES | Communication in Setswana Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CXY12ES | Communication in IsiXhosa Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CHY12ES | Communication in Sesotho Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CZY12ES | Communication in isiZulu Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CNX12ES | Communication in English Second Language | 12 |
| Total: |  |  | 145 |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| LNG11ES |  | Language of Teaching and Learning I | 12 |
| MCT21ES |  | Micro-teaching II | 6 |
| GSM11ES |  | General Subject Methodology I | 6 |
| EDC21ES |  | Education II: Working in the Classroom | 19 |
| EDM21ES |  | Education II: Curriculum Studies | 19 |
| Select ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A - SP I): |  |  |  |
| EHG21ES |  | Specific Subject Methodology A- Languages Education Option: English SP I or | 6 |


| AFG21ES |  | Specific Subject Methodology A- Languages Education Option: <br> Afrikaans SP I or | 6 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SSG21ES |  | Specific Subject Methodology A- Languages Education Option: <br> Sesotho SP I or | 6 |
| SWG21ES | Specific Subject Methodology A- Languages Education Option: <br> Setswana SP I or | 6 |  |
| ZLG21ES |  | Specific Subject Methodology A- Languages Education Option: <br> IsiZulu SP I or | 6 |
| XSG21ES |  | Specific Subject Methodology A- Languages Education Option: <br> English SP I | 6 |
| EHS21ES |  | Select ONE SP major option: Language SP II |  |
| AFS21ES |  | Languages Education Option: English SP II or | 16 |
| SST21ES |  | Languages Education Option: Afrikaans SP II or | 16 |
| SWS21ES |  | Languages Education Option: Sesotho SP II or | 16 |
| ZLS21ES |  | Languages Education Option: Setswana SP II or | 16 |
| XSH21ES |  | Languages Education Option: isiZulu SP II or | 16 |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTE |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
|  | SBX22ES | School-based Learning II | 24 |
|  | LNG22ES | Language of Learning and Teaching II | 12 |
| Select TWO FET-specific instructional offerings (Methodologies I): |  |  |  |
|  | ENF22ES | Languages Education Methodology Option: English FET I | 6 |
|  | AFF22ES | Languages Education Methodology Option: Afrikaans FET I | 6 |
|  | SSF22ES | Languages Education Methodology Option: Sesotho FET I | 6 |
|  | SWF22ES | Languages Education Methodology Option: Setswana I FET I | 6 |
|  | ZLF22ES | Languages Education Methodology Option: IsiZulu I FET I | 6 |
|  | XHF22ES | Languages Education Methodology Option: IsiXhosa FET I | 6 |
| Select TWO major instructional offerings for FET Teaching II: |  |  |  |
|  | EHM22ES | Languages Education Option: English II | 16 |
|  | AFM22ES | Languages Education Option: Afrikaans II | 16 |
|  | SSM22ES | Languages Education Option: Sesotho II | 16 |
|  | SWM22ES | Languages Education Option: Setswana II | 16 |
|  | ZLM22ES | Languages Education Option: IsiZulu II | 16 |
|  | XSM22ES | Languages Education Option IsiXhosa II | 16 |
| Total: |  |  | 164 |


| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 | Compulsory modules: |  |
|  |  | Micro-teaching III | 6 |
| MCT31ES |  | Education III: Being a Teacher | 19 |
| EDC31ES |  | Education III: Learner-centred Schools | 19 |
| EDM31ES |  | General Subject Methodology II | 6 |
| GSM21ES |  |  |  |


| Select ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A - SP II): |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| EHG31ES |  | Languages Education Methodology Option: English SP II or | 6 |  |
| AFG31ES |  | Languages Education Methodology Option: Afrikaans SP II or | 6 |  |
| SSG31ES |  | Languages Education Methodology Option: Sesotho SP II or | 6 |  |
| SWG31ES |  | Languages Education Methodology Option: Setswana SP II or | 6 |  |
| ZLG31ES |  | Languages Education Methodology Option: IsiZulu SP II or | 6 |  |
| XSG31ES |  | Languages Education Methodology Option: English SP II | 6 |  |
|  | Select ONE SP major option: Language SP III |  |  |  |
| EHS21ES |  | Languages Education Option: English SP III or | 16 |  |
| AFS21ES |  | Languages Education Option: Afrikaans SP III or | 16 |  |
| SST21ES |  | Languages Education Option: Sesotho SP III or | 16 |  |
| SWS21ES |  | Languages Education Option: Setswana SP III or | 16 |  |
| ZLS21ES |  | Languages Education Option: isiZulu SP III or | 16 |  |
| XSH21ES |  | Languages Education Option: isiXhosa SP III | 16 |  |


| $3{ }^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory module: |  |  |  |
|  | SBX32ES | School-based Learning III | 24 |
| Select TWO FET-specific instructional offerings (Methodologies A - FET II): |  |  |  |
|  | ENF32ES | Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology English FET II | 6 |
|  | AFF32ES | Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology Afrikaans FET II | 6 |
|  | SSF32ES | Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology Sesotho FET II | 6 |
|  | SWF32ES | Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology Setswana FET II | 6 |
|  | ZLF32ES | Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology IsiZulu FET II | 6 |
|  | XHF32ES | Languages Education Option: Subject-specific Methodology IsiXhosa FET II | 6 |
| Select TWO major instructional offerings for FET Teaching III: |  |  |  |
|  | EHM32ES | Languages Education Option: English III | 16 |
|  | AFM32ES | Languages Education Option: Afrikaans III | 16 |
|  | SSM32ES | Languages Education Option: Sesotho III | 16 |
|  | SWM32ES | Languages Education Option: Setswana III | 16 |
|  | ZLM32ES | Languages Education Option: IsiZulu III | 16 |
|  | XSM32ES | Languages Education Option IsiXhosa III | 16 |
| Total: |  |  | 140 |


| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| EDC41ES |  | Education IV: School Administration | 19 |
| IER41ES |  | Introduction to Classroom Research | 25 |


| Select ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A - SP III): |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| EHG41ES |  | Languages Education Methodology Option: English SP III or | 6 |
| AFG41ES |  | Languages Education Methodology Option: Afrikaans SP III or | 6 |
| SSG41ES |  | Languages Education Methodology Option: Sesotho SP III or | 6 |
| SWG41ES |  | Languages Education Methodology Option: Setswana SP III or | 6 |
| ZLG41ES |  | Languages Education Methodology Option: IsiZulu SP III or | 6 |
| XSG41ES |  | Languages Education Methodology Option: IsiXhosa SP III | 6 |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory module: |  |  |  |
|  | SBX42ES | School-based Learning IV24 | 24 |
| Select TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodology B - FET III): |  |  |  |
|  | ENF42ES | Languages Education Methodology Option: English FET III | 6 |
|  | AFF42ES | Languages Education Methodology Option: Afrikaans FET III | 6 |
|  | SSF42ES | Languages Education Methodology Option: Sesotho FET III | 6 |
|  | SWF42ES | Languages Education Methodology Option: Setswana FET III | 6 |
|  | XHF42ES | Languages Education Methodology Option: IsiZulu FET III | 6 |
|  | ZLF42ES | Languages Education Methodology Option: IsiXhosa FET III | 6 |
| Total: |  |  | 86 |


| DEPARTMENTOF MATHEMATMESESND |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| TECHNOLOGY EDUCATON |  |
| Head of Department: Dr W Setlalentoa | Secretary: Ms K Connoway <br> Tel.: 0515073371 \| Fax: 0515073367 | <br> E-mail: kconnoway@cut.ac.za |
| Acting Department Manager: <br> Dr AM Rambuda | Tel: 0579103607 \| Fax: 0866192507 | E-mail: arambuda @cut.ac.za |


| Qualification \& Code |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: SP \& FET: COMPUTER SCIENCE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |  |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 4 years | Semester 1 | 480 | 6 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |  |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate with matriculation exemption. Mathematics at NQF level 4 with a C -symbol on SG or a D-Symbol on HG is required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of the NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree. A pass in Mathematics with a minimum mark of $50 \%$. A pass in Information Technology is recommended.


## Pre-requisites

- The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level respectively has been successfully completed.

The learning programme entails four years of full-time study and 21 weeks of work-integrated learning.

## Career Opportunities

Teacher or lecturer at a secondary school or FET college.

| $1{ }^{\text {ST Y YEAR }}$ |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMEST |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| MCT11ES |  | Micro-teaching and Observation | 6 |
| EDC11ES |  | Education I: Learner \& Learning | 12 |
| EDM11ES |  | Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning | 19 |
| NMR5011 |  | Numeracy | 6 |
| DLC5011 |  | Basic Digital Literacy | 6 |
| LFS11ES |  | Life Skills | 6 |
| One major for SP Teaching: |  |  |  |
| MTH11ES |  | Mathematics SP1 | 16 |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
|  | LCS5012 | Academic Literacy and Communication Studies | 12 |
|  | ADC5022 | Advanced Digital Literacy | 6 |
|  | SBX12ES | School-based Learning I | 12 |
| Select two majors for FET teaching: |  |  |  |
|  | ITT12ES | Information Technology I | 16 |
|  | CMP12ES | Computer Applications Technology I | 16 |
|  | MTC12ES | Mathematics FET I | 16 |
| Select one language: |  |  |  |
|  | CAY12ES | Communication in Afrikaans Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CTY12ES | Communication in Setswana Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CXY12ES | Communication in IsiXhosa Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CHY12ES | Communication in Sesotho Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CZY12ES | Communication in Zulu Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CNX12ES | Communication in English Second Language | 12 |
| Total: |  |  | 145 |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMEST |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| LNG11ES |  | Language of Teaching and Learning I | 12 |
| MCT21ES |  | Micro-teaching II | 6 |
| EDC21ES |  | Education II: Working in Classrooms | 19 |
| EDM21ES |  | Education II: Curriculum Studies | 19 |
| GSM11ES |  | General Subject Methodology I | 6 |
| One specific instructional offering (Methodology A - SP I): |  |  |  |
| MTS21ES |  | Mathematics Methodology SP I | 6 |
| One major for SP teaching: |  |  |  |
| MTH21ES |  | Mathematics SP II | 16 |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
|  | SBX22ES | School-based Learning II | 24 |
|  | LNG22ES | Language of Learning and Teaching II | 12 |
| Select TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies FET I): |  |  |  |
|  | IFM22ES | Information Technology Methodology FET I | 6 |
|  | CTM22ES | Computer Applications Technology Methodology FET I | 6 |
|  | MIM22ES | Mathematics Methodology FET I | 6 |
| Select TWO majors for FET II: |  |  |  |
|  | ITT22ES | Information Technology FET II | 16 |
|  | CMP22ES | Computer Applications Technology FET II | 16 |
|  | MTC22ES | Mathematics FET II | 16 |
| Total: |  |  | 164 |


| $3{ }^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| MCT31ES |  | Micro-teaching III | 6 |
| EDC31ES |  | Education IIII: Being a Teacher | 19 |
| EDM31ES |  | Education III: Learner-centred Schools | 19 |
| GSM21ES |  | General Subject Methodology II | 6 |
| ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A for SP II): |  |  |  |
| MTS31ES |  | Mathematics Methodology SP II | 6 |
| One major for SP teaching: |  |  |  |
| MTH31ES |  | Mathematics Methodology SP III | 16 |
| Compulsory module: |  |  |  |
|  | SBX32ES | School-based Learning III | 24 |
| Select TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies FET II): |  |  |  |
|  | IFM32ES | Information Technology Methodology FET II | 6 |
|  | CTM32ES | Computer Applications Technology Methodology FET II | 6 |
|  | MIM32ES | Mathematics Methodology FET II | 6 |

Two FET majors for FET II:

|  | ITT32ES | Information Technology FET II | 16 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | CMP32ES | Computer Applications Technology FET II | 16 |
|  | MTC32ES | Mathematics FET III | 16 |
| Total: |  | 140 |  |


| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| EDC41ES |  | Education IV: School Administration | 19 |
| IER41ES |  | Introduction to Research | 25 |
| ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology SP): |  |  |  |
| MTS41ES |  | Mathematics Methodology SP III | 6 |
| Compulsory module: |  |  |  |
|  | SBX42ES | School-based Learning IV | 24 |
| Select TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodology III): |  |  |  |
|  | IFM42ES | Information Technology Methodology FET III | 6 |
|  | CTM42ES | Computer Applications Technology Methodology FET III | 6 |
|  | MIM42ES | Mathematics Methodology FET III | 6 |

## Qualification \& Code

| BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: SP \& FET: NATURAL SCIENCES |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |  |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 4 years | Semester 1 | 480 | 6 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |  |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of a National Senior Certificate with matriculation exemption. Mathematics, Biology, Chemistry and Physical Sciences at NQF level are prerequisites. Mathematics with a C-symbol on SG or an E-symbol on HG is required.
For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
- In addition to the general admission requirements, the candidate must be in possession of the NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree. A pass in Mathematics, Physical Sciences and Life Sciences with a minimum mark of $50 \%$ is required.


## Pre-requisites

- The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level respectively has been successfully completed.


## Career Opportunities

Teacher or lecturer at a secondary school or FET college.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| MCT11ES |  | Micro-teaching and Observation | 6 |
| EDC11ES |  | Education I: Learner \& Learning | 12 |
| EDM11ES |  | Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning | 19 |
| NMR5011 |  | Numeracy | 6 |
| DLC5011 |  | Basic Digital Literacy | 6 |
| LFS11ES |  | Life Skills | 6 |
| ONE major instructional offering for SP Teaching: |  |  |  |
| NST11ES |  | Natural Science Option SP I | 16 |


| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
|  | LCS5012 | Academic Literacy and Communication Studies | 12 |
|  | ADC5022 | Advanced Digital Literacy | 6 |
|  | SBX12ES | School-based Learning I | 12 |
| TWO major instructional offerings for FET teaching: |  |  |  |
|  | LFC12ES | Life Sciences I | 16 |
|  | PYS12ES | Physical Sciences I | 16 |
| Select ONE language: |  |  |  |
|  | CAY12ES | Communication in Afrikaans Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CTY12ES | Communication in Setswana Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CXY12ES | Communication in IsiXhosa Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CHY12ES | Communication in Sesotho Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CZY12ES | Communication in Zulu Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CNX12ES | Communication in English Second Language | 12 |
| Total: |  |  | 145 |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| LNG11ES |  | Language of Teaching and Learning I | 12 |
| MCT21ES |  | Micro-teaching II | 6 |
| EDC21ES |  | Education II: Working in the Classroom | 19 |
| EDM21ES |  | Education II: Curriculum Studies | 19 |
| GSM11ES |  | General Subject Methodology I | 6 |
| ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A - SP I): |  |  |  |
| NSM21ES |  | Natural Sciences Methodology SP I | 6 |
| ONE major SP |  |  |  |
| NST21ES |  | Natural Sciences SP II | 16 |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |


|  | SBX22ES | School-based Learning II | 24 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | LNG22ES | Language of Learning and Teaching II | 12 |
| TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies FET I): |  |  |  |
|  | LFM22ES | Life Sciences FET Methodology I | 6 |
|  | PYM22ES | Physical Sciences FET Methodology I | 6 |
| TWO major instructional offerings (FET II): |  |  |  |
|  | LFC22ES | Life Sciences FET II | 16 |
|  | PYT22ES | Physical Sciences FET II | 16 |
| Total: |  |  | 164 |


| $3{ }^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| MCT31ES |  | Micro-teaching III | 6 |
| EDC31ES |  | Education III: Being a Teacher | 19 |
| EDM31ES |  | Education III: Learner-centred Schools | 19 |
| GSM21ES |  | General Subject Methodology II | 6 |
| ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A for SP II): |  |  |  |
| NMS31ES |  | Natural Sciences SP Methodology II | 6 |
| ONE major (SP Teaching III): |  |  |  |
| NST31ES |  | Natural Sciences SP III | 16 |
| Compulsory module: |  |  |  |
|  | SBX32ES | School-based Learning III | 24 |
| TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies for FET II): |  |  |  |
|  | LFM32ES | Life Sciences FET Methodology II | 6 |
|  | PYM32ES | Physical Sciences FET Methodology II | 6 |
| TWO major instructional offerings for FET Teaching III: |  |  |  |
|  | LFC32ES | Life Sciences FET III | 16 |
|  | PYT32ES | Physical Sciences FET III | 16 |
| Total: |  |  | 140 |


| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| EDC41ES |  | Education IV: School Administration | 19 |
| IER41ES |  | Introduction to Classroom Research | 25 |
| ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology for SP): |  |  |  |
| NSM41ES |  | Natural Sciences Methodology SP III | 6 |
| Compulsory module: |  |  |  |
|  | SBX42ES | School-based Learning IV | 24 |
| Two specific instructional offerings (Methodologies for FET III): |  |  |  |
|  | LSM42ES | Life Sciences FET Methodology III | 6 |
|  | PYM 42ES | Physical Sciences FET Methodology III | 6 |
| Total: |  |  | 86 |

## Qualification \& Code

## BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: SP \& FET: TECHNOLOGY

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 4 years | Semester 1 | 480 | 6 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- Senior Certificate with matriculation exemption. If Mathematics is selected, Mathematics at NQF level 4 with a D symbol on Higher Grade or C symbol on Standard Grade is required. Technical Drawing at NQF level 4 is recommended.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a candidate must have the NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree. A candidate selecting Mathematics as a major subject must have passed either Mathematics with a minimum mark of $50 \%$, or Mathematical Literacy with a minimum mark of $70 \%$. Engineering Graphics and Design is recommended.


## Pre-requisites

- The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level respectively has been successfully completed.


## Career Opportunities

Teacher or lecturer at a secondary school or FET college.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| MCT11ES |  | Micro-teaching and Observation | 6 |
| EDC11ES |  | Education I: Learner \& Learning | 12 |
| EDM11ES |  | Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning | 19 |
| NMR5011 |  | Numeracy | 6 |
| DLC5011 |  | Basic Digital Literacy | 6 |
| LFS11ES |  | Life Skills | 6 |
| ONE major instructional offering for SP Teaching: |  |  |  |
| TCG11ES |  | Technology SP I | 16 |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
|  | LCS5012 | Academic Literacy and Communication Studies | 12 |
|  | ADC5022 | Advanced Digital Literacy | 6 |
|  | SBX12ES | School-based Learning I | 12 |
| Select TWO major instructional offerings for FET teaching: |  |  |  |
|  | CVT12ES | Civil Technology FET I | 16 |
|  | ETT12ES | Electrical Technology FET I | 16 |
|  | EGD12ES | Engineering Graphics and Design FET I | 16 |
|  | MNT12ES | Mechanical Technology FET I | 16 |
| Select ONE language: |  |  |  |
|  | CAY12ES | Communication in Afrikaans Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CTY12ES | Communication in Setswana Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CXY12ES | Communication in IsiXhosa Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CHY12ES | Communication in Sesotho Second Language or | 12 |


|  | CZY12ES | Communication in Zulu Second Language or | 12 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | CNX12ES | Communication in English Second Language | 12 |
| Total: |  | 145 |  |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| LNG11ES |  | Language of Teaching and Learning I | 12 |
| MCT21ES |  | Micro-teaching II | 6 |
| EDC21ES |  | Education II: Working in the Classroom | 19 |
| EDM21ES |  | Education II: Curriculum Studies | 19 |
| GSM11ES |  | General Subject Methodology I | 6 |
| ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A - SP I): |  |  |  |
| TCM11ES |  | Technology Methodology SP I | 6 |
| ONE major SP instructional offering: |  |  |  |
| TCG21ES |  | Technology SP II | 16 |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
|  | SBX22ES | School-based Learning II | 24 |
|  | LNG22ES | Language of Learning and Teaching II | 12 |
| Select TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies FET I): |  |  |  |
|  | ETM22ES | Electrical Technology Methodology FET I | 6 |
|  | EGM22ES | Engineering Graphics and Design Methodology FET I | 6 |
|  | MNM22ES | Mechanical Technology Methodology FET I | 6 |
|  | CVM22ES | Civil Technology Methodology FET I | 6 |
| Select two major instructional offerings (FET II): |  |  |  |
|  | EFT22ES | Electrical Technology FET II | 16 |
|  | MNT22ES | Mechanical Technology FET II | 16 |
|  | EGD22ES | Engineering Graphics and Design FET II | 16 |
|  | CVT22ES | Civil Technology FET II | 16 |
| Total: |  |  | 164 |


| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| MCT31ES |  | Micro-teaching III | 6 |
| EDC31ES |  | Education III: Being a Teacher | 19 |
| EDM31ES |  | Education III: Learner-centred Schools | 19 |
| GSM21ES |  | General Subject Methodology II | 6 |
| Select one specific instructional offering (Methodology A - SP II): |  |  |  |
| TCM21ES |  | Technology Methodology SP II | 6 |
| One major instructional offering (SP III): |  |  |  |
| TCG31ES |  | Technology SP III | 16 |
| Compulsory module: |  |  |  |
|  | SBX32ES | School-based Learning III | 24 |

Select TWO specific instructional offering methodologies for FET II:

|  | CVM32ES | Civil Technology Methodology II | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ETM32ES | Electrical Technology Methodology II | 6 |
|  | MNM32ES | Mechanical Technology Methodology II | 6 |
|  | EGM32ES | Engineering Graphics Design Methodology II | 6 |
| Select TWO major instructional offerings for FET Teaching III: |  |  |  |
|  | EFT32ES | Electrical Technology III | 16 |
|  | MNT32ES | Mechanical Technology III | 16 |
|  | CVT32ES | Civil Technology III | 16 |
|  | EGD32ES | Engineering Graphics \& Design III | 16 |
| Total: |  |  | 140 |
| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMEST |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| EDC41ES |  | Education IV: School Administration | 19 |
| IER41ES |  | Introduction to Classroom Research | 25 |
| ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A SP III): |  |  |  |
| TCM31ES |  | Technology Methodology SP III | 6 |
| Compulsory module: |  |  |  |
|  | SBX42ES | School-based Learning IV | 24 |
| Select TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies for FET III): |  |  |  |
|  | CVM42ES | Civil Technology Methodology III | 6 |
|  | ETM42ES | Electrical Technology Methodology III | 6 |
|  | MNM42ES | Mechanical Technology Methodology III | 6 |
|  | EGM42ES | Engineering Graphics \& Design Methodology III | 6 |
| Total: |  |  | 86 |

## Qualification \& Code

## BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS: SP \& FET: MATHEMATICS

| BEDSFM |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
|  | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |  |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- Senior Certificate with matriculation exemption. Mathematics, and Physics at NQF level 4 are prerequisites. A C symbol on Standard Grade or E symbol on Higher Grade in Mathematics is required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a candidate must have the NSC with endorsement for admission to a bachelor's degree. A candidate selecting Physics as major subject(s) must have passed Physical Science with a minimum mark of $50 \%$. A candidate must have passed Mathematics with a minimum mark of $50 \%$.


## Pre-requisites

- The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level respectively has been successfully completed.


## Career Opportunities

Teacher or lecturer at a secondary school or FET college.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| MCT11ES |  | Micro-teaching and Observation | 6 |
| EDC11ES |  | Education I: Learner \& Learning | 12 |
| EDM11ES |  | Education I: Media in Teaching and Learning | 19 |
| NMR5011 |  | Numeracy | 6 |
| DLC5011 |  | Basic Digital Literacy | 6 |
| LFS11ES |  | Life Skills | 6 |
| ONE major instructional offering for SP Teaching: |  |  |  |
| MTH11ES |  | Mathematics SP I | 16 |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
|  | LCS5012 | Academic Literacy and Communication Studies | 12 |
|  | ADC5022 | Advanced Digital Literacy | 6 |
|  | SBX12ES | School-based Learning I | 12 |
| TWO major instructional offerings for FET teaching: |  |  |  |
|  | MTC12ES | Mathematics I | 16 |
|  | PYT12ES | Physical Sciences I | 16 |
| Select ONE language: |  |  |  |
|  | CAY12ES | Communication in Afrikaans Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CTY12ES | Communication in Setswana Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CXY12ES | Communication in IsiXhosa Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CHY12ES | Communication in Sesotho Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CZY12ES | Communication in Zulu Second Language or | 12 |
|  | CNX12ES | Communication in English Second Language | 12 |
| Total: |  |  | 145 |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| LNG11ES |  | Language of Teaching and Learning I | 12 |
| MCT21ES |  | Micro-teaching II | 6 |
| EDC21ES |  | Education II: Working in the Classroom | 19 |
| EDM21ES |  | Education II: Curriculum Studies | 19 |
| GSM11ES |  | General Subject Methodology I | 6 |
| ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A - SP I): |  |  |  |
| MTS21ES |  | Mathematics Methodology SP I | 6 |
| ONE major SP instructional offering: |  |  |  |
| MTH21ES |  | Mathematics SP II | 16 |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTE |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
|  | SBX22ES | School-based Learning II | 24 |
|  | LNG22ES | Language of Learning and Teaching II | 12 |
| TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies for FET I): |  |  |  |
|  | MIM22ES | Mathematics Methodology FET I | 6 |
|  | PYM22ES | Physical Sciences Methodology FET I | 6 |
| TWO major instructional offerings for FET II: |  |  |  |
|  | MTC22ES | Mathematics FET II | 16 |
|  | PYT22ES | Physical Sciences FET II | 16 |
| Total: |  |  | 164 |


| $3{ }^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| MCT31ES |  | Micro-teaching III | 6 |
| EDC31ES |  | Education III: Being a Teacher | 19 |
| EDM31ES |  | Education III: Learner-centred Schools | 19 |
| GSM21ES |  | General Subject Methodology II | 6 |
| ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A for SP II): |  |  |  |
| MTS31ES |  | Mathematics Methodology SP II | 6 |
| ONE major instructional offering for SP III: |  |  |  |
| MTH31ES |  | Mathematics SP III | 16 |
| Compulsory module: |  |  |  |
|  | SBX32ES | School-based Learning III | 24 |
| TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies for FET II): |  |  |  |
|  | MIM32ES | Mathematics Methodology FET II | 6 |
|  | PYM32ES | Physical Sciences Methodology FET II | 6 |
| TWO major instructional offerings for FET Teaching III: |  |  |  |
|  | MTC32ES | Mathematics FET III | 16 |
|  | PYT32ES | Physical Sciences FET III | 16 |
| Total: |  |  | 140 |


| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| Compulsory modules: |  |  |  |
| EDC41ES |  | Education IV: School Administration | 19 |
| IER41ES |  | Introduction to Classroom Research | 25 |
| ONE specific instructional offering (Methodology A for SP III): |  |  |  |
| MTS41ES |  | Mathematics Methodology SP III | 6 |
| Compulsory module: |  |  |  |


|  | SBX42ES | School-based Learning IV | 24 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | TWO specific instructional offerings (Methodologies B for FET III): |  |  |
|  | PYM42ES | Physical Sciences Methodology III | 6 |
|  | MIM42ES | Mathematics Methodology FET III | 6 |
| Total: |  | 86 |  |


| DEPARTMENT OF POSTGRADUATE STUD\|ES: |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | EDUCATON |

## Qualification \& Code

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (PGCE) No new intake in 2018

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 1 year full-time <br> or 2 years <br> part-time | Semester 1 | 144 | 6 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

The applicant must hold at least a bachelor's degree or a three-year diploma at NQF level 6 ( 360 credits). The degree or diploma must include at least two school-related subjects at second-year level.
Alternatively one school-related subject must be either at second- or third-year level and one at first-year level, on condition that the latter will be registered for upgrading to second-year level concurrently with the PGCE for non-degree purposes. The school-related subjects for the 360 -credit diploma must be within the DHET fields.

## Career Opportunities

Teacher or lecturer at a secondary school or FET college.

## Purpose

To provide training for the initial professional qualification of teachers and to train other specialists to become qualified educators. The development of teachers is receiving high priority in South Africa, especially among disadvantaged communities.
This PGCE, specialising in the training of FET phase educators, will enable current professionals without a professional teaching qualification, but with an $\mathrm{M}+3$ ( 360 -credit) qualification, to qualify as an educator.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| ODW40AB | Education IV |
| RFS40AB | Professional Studies IV |
| CPL21AB | Computer Literacy II |
| INR10AB | Introduction to Research I OFFERINGS |
| SBL40AB | School-Based Learning IV |


| LDA22AB | Language and Development Communication II (Language X) Afrikaans or |
| :--- | :--- |
| LDE22AB | Language and Development Communication II (Language X) English or |
| LDS22AB | Language and Development Communication II (Language X) Sesotho |
|  | Methodology : (Choose two): |
| MRE40AB | Methodology: Accounting |
| MAW40AB | Methodology: Agricultural Sciences |
| MBS40AB | Methodology: Business Studies |
| MCT40AB | Methodology: Civil Technology |
| MCA40AB | Methodology: Computer Applications Technology |
| MCN40AB | Methodology: Consumer Studies |
| MEK40AB | Methodology: Economics |
| MEY40AB | Methodology: Electrical Technology |
| MGD40AB | Methodology: Engineering Graphics and Design |
| MGY40AB | Methodology: Geography |
| MHI40AB | Methodology: History |
| MGS40AB | Methodology: Hospitality Studies |
| MIT40AB | Methodology: Information Technology |
| MAF40AB | Methodology: Afrikaans |
| MEH40AB | Methodology: English |
| MSE40AB | Methodology: Sesotho |
| MLO40AB | Methodology: Life Orientation |
| MLS40AB | Methodology: Life Sciences |
| MML40AB | Methodology: Mathematical Literacy |
| MWI40AB | Methodology: Mathematics |
| MTE40AB | Methodology: Mechanical Technology |
| MPH40AB | Methodology: Physical Science |
| MTO40AB | Methodology: Tourism |


| Qualification \& Code |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (PGCE) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 1 year full-time <br> or 2 years <br> part-time | Semester 1 | 144 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

The applicant must hold at least a bachelor's degree or three-year diploma evaluated at NQF level 6 (old structure) or NQF level 7 (new structure) ( 360 credits). The degree or diploma must include at least two school-related subjects. One schoolrelated subject must be at either second-year or third-year level (for FET Methodology), and one must be at first-year level (for SP Methodology), The 360-credit diploma teaching subjects must be within the list of the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET) fields.
Selection will be subject to academic performance in the major subjects of the degree/diploma and the capacity with regards to methodologies.

## Career Opportunities

Teacher or lecturer at a secondary school or FET college.

## Purpose

The PGCE (Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching) is a professional education qualification, and focuses on developing competencies that the student can apply as a subject teacher in the Senior Phase and the Further Education and Training Phase. The qualification requires a specific depth and specialisation of knowledge, together with practical skills and school-based learning, to enable successful students to apply their learning as beginner teachers in schools in varying contexts. The qualification aims at the development of professional competence, reflexively grounded in educational theory. The PGCE (Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching) is an entry-level, initial professional teaching programme that 'caps' an undergraduate degree or an approved diploma.

| ${ }_{1}{ }^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | $\quad$ INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- |
| ODW40AB | Education |
| RFS40AB | Professional Studies |
| CPL21AB | Computer Literacy |
| INR10AB | Introduction to Research |
| SBL40AB | School-Based Learning |

Choose one (Not your home language):

| (CLA10AB) | Conversational language: Afrikaans |
| :--- | :--- |
| $($ CLE10AB $)$ | Conversational language: English |
| $($ CLS10AB $)$ | Conversational language: SeSotho |
| $($ SSL10AB $)$ | Conversational language: SA Sign Language |
| $($ CLX10AB $)$ | Conversational language: IsiXhosa |
| $($ CLZ10AB $)$ | Conversational language: isiZulu |

Methodology (Senior Phase) : (Qualify for one):

| (MAR40AB) | Methodology: Arts and Culture |
| :--- | :--- |
| (MEM40AB) | Methodology: Economic and Management Sciences |
| (MAK40AB) | Methodology: Afrikaans SP |
| (MEN40AB) | Methodology: English SP |
| (MSO40AB) | Methodology: Sesotho SP |
| (MXS40AB) | Methodology: Xhosa SP |
| (MLN40AB) | Methodology: Life Orientation |
| (MNS40AB) | Methodology: Natural Sciences |
| (MMA40AB) | Methodology: Mathematics |
| (MSS40AB) | Methodology: Social Sciences |
| (MTN40AB) | Methodology: Technology |
| New codes to be <br> created for those in <br> brackets - these can <br> be used |  |

Methodology (FET phase): (Qualify for one)

| MRE40AB | Methodology: Accounting |
| :--- | :--- |
| MAW40AB | Methodology: Agricultural Sciences |
| MBS40AB | Methodology: Business Studies |
| MCT40AB | Methodology: Civil Technology |


| MCA40AB | Methodology: Computer Applications Technology |
| :--- | :--- |
| MCN4OAB | Methodology: Consumer Studies |
| MEK40AB | Methodology: Economics |
| MEY40AB | Methodology: Electrical Technology |
| MGD40AB | Methodology: Engineering Graphics and Design |
| MGY40AB | Methodology: Geography |
| MHI40AB | Methodology: History |
| MGS40AB | Methodology: Hospitality Studies |
| MIT40AB | Methodology: Information Technology |
| MAF40AB | Methodology: Afrikaans |
| MEH40AB | Methodology: English |
| MSE40AB | Methodology: Sesotho |
| MLO40AB | Methodology: Life Orientation |
| MLS40AB | Methodology: Life Sciences |
| MML40AB | Methodology: Mathematical Literacy |
| MWI40AB | Methodology: Mathematics |
| MTE40AB | Methodology: Mechanical Technology |
| MPH40AB | Methodology: Physical Science |
| MTO4OAB | Methodology: Tourism |


| Qualification \& Code |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (HONS): EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 1 year full-time <br> or 2 years <br> part-time | Semester 1 | 126 | 8 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

A four-year education degree
A three-year degree/diploma and a Post Graduate Certificate in Education (PGCE)

## Career Opportunities

The qualification will improve the candidate's position when applying for promotion.

| FULL-TIME |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| ${ }_{1}{ }^{\text {ST T YEAR }}$ | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| Compulsory module |  |
| RES30AB | Research Methods and Techniques |
| Choose any 4 modules |  |
| LED10AB | Law of Education |
| FME50AB | Financial Management in Education |
| PME50AB | Human Resource Management in Education |
| MEI50AB | Management of Educational Institutions |
| EDP40AB | Educational Psychology |


| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| LED10AB | Law of Education |
| FME50AB | Financial Management in Education 4 modules |
| PME50AB | Human Resource Management in Education |
| MEI50AB | Management of Educational Institutions |
| EDP40AB | Educational Psychology |
| $2^{\text {nd }}$ YEAR | Compulsory module |
| RES30AB | Research Methods and Techniques |

# Faculty of MANAGEMENT SCIENCES 

## Faculty of Management Sciences

## General

The planning and development of CUT's courses are based on the expert advice of consultative committees and specialists in business, commerce, the public sector and industry. All courses are vocationally oriented and based on a rigorous analytical approach.

It is the Faculty's sobjective to prepare graduates for professional business and public management practice. As a result of adopting a unique approach to business and public management training, the employment rate of our graduates is high. If you are interested in a career in the field of Accounting, Internal Auditing, Financial Information Systems, Human Resource Management, Project Management, Business Administration, Community Development, Office Management and Technology, Marketing Management, Public Management, Tourism Management or Hospitality Management, this Faculty is the place to be.

The offering of any programme is subject to a minimum number of candidates expressing interest therein and/or being selected for that specific programme.

## Qualification Structure

The National Diploma is a three-year, full-time, career-oriented qualification. After completing the National Diploma, the student may continue with a fourth year of study to obtain the Baccalaureus Technologiae (BTech) degree, subject to meeting specific programme requirements. A student who is already part of the active workforce and who possesses an $\mathrm{M}+3$ qualification (or equivalent) may complete the BTech degree parttime over a two-year period (or over a one-year period in the case of the BTech: Public Management). Students also have the opportunity to enrol for the Magister Technologiae (MTech) and Doctor Technologiae (DTech) degrees (where applicable).

In the Department of Accounting and Auditing, students must first complete the two-year National Higher Certificate on a full-time basis before they may enrol for the National Diploma in their third year. Thereafter, students may progress to the BTech degrees.

Dean: Prof. AJ Strydom<br>Secretary: Ms JM Husselmann<br>Tel.: 0515073200 | Fax: 051507 3262| E-mail: jhusselm@cut.ac.za

## General Enquiries

Faculty Administrator: Mr B Mokoma
Tel.: 0515073261 | Fax: 0515073133 | E-mail: bmokoma@cut.ac.za

## DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING AND AUDITING

| Acting Head of Department: <br> Mrs V Koma | Tel.: $0515073596 \mid$ Fax: 0515073133 \| E-mail: vkoma@cut.ac.za |
| :---: | :---: |
| Senior Admin Assistant: <br> Mr SP Nkoala | Tel.: 0515073596 \| Fax: 0515073133 | E-mail: snkoala@cut.ac.za |
| Departmental Manager: <br> Me G Pule (Welkom Campus) | Tel. 0579103528 \| Fax: 0866938324 | E-mail: npule @cut.ac.za |
| Programme Coordinator: Internal Auditing <br> Mr J Steyn | Tel: $0515073189 \mid$ Fax: $0515073133 \mid$ E-mail: jsteyn@cut.ac.za |
| Programme Coordinator: <br> Financial Information Systems: <br> Mr A Taylor | Tel: $0515074018 \mid$ Fax: 0515073133 \| E-mail: ataylor@cut.ac.za |
| Programme Coordinator: Cost and <br> Management Accounting <br> Mr C Hurter | Tel: 0515073215 \| Fax: 0515073133 | E-mail: churter@cut.ac.za |

## Qualification \& Code

| NATIONAL DIPLOMA: COST AND MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING |  | BRNDTJ |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 3 year full-time | Semester 1 | 360 | 6 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

A National Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification is required for admission to the first year of study
Applicants in possession of a National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a mark of $50 \%$ (D symbol) on Higher Grade or $60 \%$ (C symbol) on Standard Grade in Accounting is required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ (rating 4 ) in Accounting is required.


## Career Opportunities

Career opportunities exist in the manufacturing and mining industries, as well as in the public and private sectors. Management accountants provide financial managers with important information that allows them to make informed business decisions, and therefore they play an important role in the planning, control and evaluation of business processes.

## Remarks

Applicants that do not meet the minimum admission requirements for this programme, may also consider the Certificate: Accounting Technicians (refer to the web for more details).
Upon completion of the first two years of study, the student is awarded the National Higher Certificate. Pending approval by the Head of Department, the student then qualifies to enrol for a third year of study in Internal Auditing or Cost and Management Accounting.
This programme will be offered on a full-time basis and during the day only.

## Prerequisites

The student may only follow the second-year level of study on condition that the first-year level has been successfully completed.

The student may only follow the third-year level of study on condition that the second-year level has been successfully completed.
The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, $A$ and $B$, in this specific order.
A distinction ( $75 \%$ or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering
B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering $A$ means that the student must re-register for instructional offering $A$ in a subsequent semester.

No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme and the Personal Information Management programme.

Instructional offerings
Accounting Software I
Auditing II
Business Information Systems I (Semester 2)

Taxation I
Management Accounting III

Prerequisite instructional offerings:
Financial Accounting I
Financial Accounting I
Business Information Systems I
(Semester 1)
Financial Accounting I
Cost Accounting II

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| REK11CB | REK12CB | Financial Accounting I |
| COM11AB |  | Communication I |
| BCL11AB |  | Business Calculations I |
|  | EVG12AB | Entrepreneurial Skills I |
| BIS11AB | BIS12AB | Business Information Systems I |
| EKN11EB | EKN12EB | Economics I |
|  | KRK12AB | Cost Accounting I |
|  | CLA12AB | Commercial Law for Accountants I |
| PRE1A PRE2B |  | English Proficiency and English Proficiency |
| PIM5011 |  | Personal Information Management |
| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| REK21CB | REK22CB | Financial Accounting II |
| KRK21AB | KRK22AB | Cost Accounting II |
| ATS11AB | ATS12AB | Accounting Software I |


| CLA21AB | CLA22AB | Commercial Law for Accountants II |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| ODT21BB | ODT22BB | Auditing II |  |  |
|  | BEL12BB | Taxation I |  |  |
| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  |  |  |  |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |  |
| BEL21BB | BEL22BB | Taxation II |  |  |
| CRP21AB |  | Corporate Procedures II |  |  |
|  | BSS22AB | Business Statistics II |  |  |
| REK31CB | REK32CB | Financial Accounting III |  |  |
| BSR31AB | BSR32AB | Management Accounting III |  |  |
| ORM31AB | ORM32AB | Organisational Management III |  |  |

## Qualification \& Code

| BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: COST AND MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING | BRBTNA |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 1 year full-time | Semester 1 | 120 | 6 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

- National Diploma: Cost and Management Accounting obtained in the last three years and passed with a minimum average of $55 \%$.


## Career Opportunities

Career opportunities exist in the manufacturing and mining industries, as well as in the public and private sectors. Management accountants provide financial managers with important information that allows them to make informed business decisions, and therefore they play an important role in the planning, control and evaluation of business processes.

## Remarks

The learning programme is offered on a full-time basis. Some lectures may be presented in the evenings.

## Prerequisites

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level respectively has been successfully completed.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| FNS41BB | FNS42BB | Financial Management IV |
| FNR41AB | FNR42AB | Financial Reporting IV |
| BSR41AB | BSR42AB | Management Accounting IV |
| SJM41AB | SJM42AB | Systems and Project Management IV |
| NMT11BB |  | Research Methodology I |
| BNE41AB |  | Business Ethics IV |
|  | BNS22AB | Business Strategy II |

## Qualification \& Code

| NATIONAL DIPLOMA: FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS |  | BCNDFL |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 3 year full-time | Semester 1 | 360 | 6 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

A National Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification is required for admission to the first year of study Applicants in possession of a National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.
For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of 50\% (D symbol) on Higher Grade or 60\% (C symbol) on Standard Grade in Accounting is required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $60 \%$ (rating 5) in Accounting is required.


## Career Opportunities

Database administrator, enterprise resource planner, systems developer, financial accountant, accounting information systems administrator, internal auditor, information systems auditor.

## Remarks

The programme will be offered on a full-time basis during the day only.

## Prerequisites

The student may only follow the second-year level of study on condition that the first-year level has been successfully completed.
The student may only follow the third-year level of study on condition that the second-year level has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B , in this specific order.

A distinction (75\% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering
B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering $A$ means that the student must re-register for instructional offering $A$ in a subsequent semester.
No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme and the Personal Information Management programme.

## Instructional offerings

Taxation I
Auditing II
Software Skills I (Semester 2)
Software Application II (Semester I)
Software Applications II (Semester 2)
Internal Auditing III

## Prerequisite instructional offerings

Financial Accounting I
Financial Accounting I
Software Skills I (Semester 1)
Software Skills I (Semester 1 \& 2)
Software Applications II (Semester 1)
Auditing II

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| REK11CB | REK12CB | Financial Accounting I |
| COM11AB |  | Communication I |
| BCL11AB |  | Business Calculations I |
|  | EVG12AB | Entrepreneurial Skills I |
| FIL11AB | FIL12AB | Financial Information Systems I |
|  | KRK12AB | Cost Accounting I |
|  | CLA12AB | Commercial Law for Accountants I |
| PIM5011 |  | Personal Information Management |
| PRE1A | PRE2B | English Proficiency (Semester 1) and <br> English Proficiency (Semester 2) |


| $2^{\text {2ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| REK21CB | REK22CB | Financial Accounting II |
| KRK21AB | KRK22AB | Cost Accounting II |
| SOS11AB | SOS12AB | Software Skills I |
| FIL21AB | FIL22AB | Financial Information Systems II |
| ODT21BB | ODT22BB | Auditing II |
|  | BEL12BB | Taxation I |


| $3^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| REK31CB | REK32CB | Financial Accounting II |
| FIL31AB | FIL32AB | Financial Information Systems II |
| SOS21AB | SOS22AB | Software Skills I |
| EKN11EB |  | Economics I |
|  | EHA12AB | e-Commerce |
| IDT31DB | IDT32DB | Internal Auditing |

## Qualification \& Code

## BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS <br> BCBTFA

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year full-time | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

- A minimum of $55 \%$ achieved in all major subjects on third-year level is compulsory for admission to all Baccalaureus Technologiae qualifications.
- National Diploma: Financial Information Systems, or equivalent qualification, with appropriate instructional offerings, obtained in the last 3 years.


## Career Opportunities

Application designer, business analyst, data analyst, database manager, financial analyst, financial IT specialist, financial accountant, cost and management accountant, IT accountant, internal auditor, information systems analyst, management information analyst.
Remarks
Candidates will be expected to undergo Work-integrated Learning.
The actual programme design may differ from the table below.

## Prerequisites

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level respectively has been successfully completed.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| Compulsory instructional offerings: |  |  |
|  | FNB42BB | Financial Management IV |
| FNR41AB | FNR42AB | Financial Reporting IV |
| FlL41AB | FIL42AB | Financial Information Systems IV |
| NMT11BB |  | Research Methodology I |
| BNE41AB |  | Business Ethics IV |
|  | BNS22AB | Business Strategy II |
|  | FEX42ZB | Work-Integrated Learning IV |
| Optional instructional offerings: |  |  |
| IDT41AB | IDT42AB | Internal Auditing IV |

## Qualification \& Code

| NATIONAL DIPLOMA: INTERNAL AUDITING |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |  |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 3 year full-time | Semester 1 | 360 | 6 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |  |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## A National Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification is required for admission to the first year of study. Applicants in possession of a National Certificate Vocational (NCV) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate. <br> For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a mark of $50 \%$ (D symbol) on Higher
- Grade or $60 \%$ (C symbol) on Standard Grade in Accounting is required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ (rating 4 ) in Accounting is required.


## Career Opportunities

Internal auditing is an independent, objective assurance and consulting activity designed to add value to and improve an organisation's operations. The internal auditor serves the management team of the organisation, and career opportunities exist in most large organisations, as well as in the public and private sectors.

## Remarks

This programme will be offered on a full-time basis and during the day only.

## Prerequisites

The student may only follow the second-year level of study on condition that the first-year level has been successfully completed.

The student may only follow the third-year level of study on condition that the second-year level has been successfully completed.

The Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, $A$ and $B$, in this specific order.

A distinction (75\% or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering
B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering B in order to meet the prerequisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering $A$ means that the student must re-register for instructional offering $A$ in a subsequent semester.
No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme and the Personal Information Management programme.

## Instructional offerings

Accounting Software I
Auditing II
Business Information Systems I (Semester 2)

Taxation I
Management Accounting III Internal Auditing III
Business Information Systems II (Semester 2)

## Prerequisite instructional offerings:

Financial Accounting I
Financial Accounting I
Business Information Systems I
(Semester 1)
Financial Accounting I
Cost Accounting II
Auditing II
Business Information Systems II (Semester 1)

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| REK11CB | REK12CB | Financial Accounting I |
| COM11AB |  | Communication I |
| BCL11AB |  | Business Calculations I |
|  | EVG12AB | Entrepreneurial Skills I |
| BIS11AB | BIS12AB | Business Information Systems I |
| EKN11EB | EKN12EB | Economics I |
|  | KRK12AB | Cost Accounting I |
|  | CLA12AB | Commercial Law for Accountants I |
| PRE1A PRE2B |  | English Proficiency and English Proficiency |
| PIM5011 |  | Personal Information Management |
|  | EAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |


| REK21CB | REK22CB | Financial Accounting II |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| KRK21AB | KRK22AB | Cost Accounting II |
| ATS11AB | ATS12AB | Accounting Software I |
| CLA21AB | CLA22AB | Commercial Law for Accountants II |
| ODT21BB | ODT22BB | Auditing II |
|  | BEL12BB | Taxation I |
| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEM |  |
| BEL21BB | BEL22BB | Taxation II |
| BIS21AB | BIS22AB | Business Information Systems II |
| CRP21AB |  | Corporate Procedures II |
|  | STC22AB | Statistics II |
| REK31CB | REK32CB | Financial Accounting III |
| IDT31DB | IDT32DB | Internal Auditing III |


| Qualification \& Code |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: | :---: |
| BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: INTERNAL AUDITING |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and// <br> or interview |  |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year full-time | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |  |

## Additional Admission Requirements

- National Diploma: Internal Auditing passed with a minimum average of $55 \%$.


## Career Opportunities

Internal auditing is an independent, objective assurance and consulting activity designed to add value to and improve an organisation's operations. The internal auditor serves the management team of the organisation, and career opportunities exist in most large organisations, as well as in the public and private sectors.

## Remarks

The learning programme is offered on a full-time basis. Some lectures may be presented in the evenings.

## Prerequisites

The student may only follow the second-, third- or fourth-year level of study on condition that the first-, second- or third-year level respectively has been successfully completed.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | SEMESTER2 |  |
|  | FNB42BB | Financial Management IV |
| IDT41AB | IDT42AB | Internal Auditing IV |
| BSR31AB | BSR32AB | Management Accounting III |
| IRG11BB |  | International Law I |
| NMT11BB |  | Research Methodology I |
| BNE41AB |  | Business Ethics IV |
|  | RSP42AB | Research Project |
| MCS21AB |  | Advanced Management Communication Skills II |
|  | ISA42AB | Information Systems Auditing IV |

## DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

| Head of Department: Prof. MN Naong | Secretary: Ms K Madi <br> Tel: 0515073964 / 3217 \| Fax: 0515074026 | E-mail: kmadi @cut.ac.za |
| :---: | :---: |
| Programme Coordinator: Human Resources Management Dr L Dzansi | Tel: 0515073227 \| Fax: 051507 4026| E-mail: Idzansi@cut.ac.za |
| Departmental Manager <br> (Human Resources Management, Welkom Campus) <br> Dr F van der Walt | Tel. 0579103686 \| Fax: + 27866107077 | E-mail: fvdwalt@cut.ac.za |
| Programme Coordinator: <br> Marketing Management | Secretary: Ms K Madi <br> Tel: 0515073964 / 3217 \| Fax: 0515074026 | E-mail: kmadi@cut.ac.za |
| Departmental Manager (Marketing, Welkom Campus): Mr S Ramphoma | Tel: 0579103686 \| Fax: 0573963331 | E-mail: sramphoma@cut.ac.za |

## Qualification \& Code

| DIPLOMA: HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT | DRM |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 3 years | Semester <br> $1 \& 2$ | 384 | 6 | Senior Certificate or <br> equivalent qualification | Selection |

## Career Opportunities

Human resources development practitioner, human resources manager, Employment/Labour relations specialist, Human Resources Management (HRM) or Human Resources Development (HRD) specialist.

## Remarks

A re-curriculated version the Diploma Human Resources Management was implemented for first-year students in 2017. Only third-year students of the National Diploma Human Resources Management will be allowed to continue with the old programme as part of the phasing out process.

| Subjects | $1^{\text {st }}$ Semester | $2^{\text {st }}$ Semester | Credits |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |
| Academic Literacy and Communication Studies | LCS5011C | LCS5012C | 12 |
| Digital Literacy |  | DL142C | 6 |
| Mathematics for Business |  | MFB142C | 6 |
| Quantitative Techniques I | KWN115C | KWN125C | 24 |
| Accounting for HR Practitioners I | ACC115C | ACC125C | 24 |
| Human Resource Management I | HRM115C | HRM125C | 24 |
| Labour Law | ARG115C | ARG125C | 24 |
| Business Management I | BMI115C | BMI125C | 24 |
| Personal Information Management | PIM5011 | PIM5012 | 0 |
| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  |  |  |
| Business Management II | BMI216C | BMI226C |  |


| Human Resource Management II | HRM216C | HRM226C | 24 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Industrial Relations I | IRS116C | IRS126C | 24 |
| Management of Training I | MOT116C | MOT126C | 24 |
| Human Resource Information System II | HRIS116C | HRIS126C | 24 |
| RD $^{\text {YEAR }}$ |  |  |  |
| Human Resources Management III | HRM316C | HRM326C | 24 |
| Business Management III | BMI316C | BMI326C | 24 |
| Industrial Relations II | IRS1216C | IRS1226C | 24 |
| Management of Training II | MOT216C | MOT216C | 24 |
| Work Integrated Learning | WIL116C | WIL126C | 24 |


| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR NATIONAL DIPLOMA: HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Human Resources Management III | PBS30CB | PBS30CB | 24 |
| Business Management III | OND30AB | OND30AB | 24 |
| Industrial Relations II | NYW20AB | NYW20AB | 24 |
| Management of Training II | OBS20AB | OBS20AB | 24 |


$|$| Qualification \& Code |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DIPLOMA: MARKETING |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 3 years | Semester 1 | 372 | 6 | National Senior Certificate <br> or equivalent qualification | Selection |

## Career Opportunities

Marketer, marketing manager, sales manager, advertising manager, marketing researcher, export agent, export manager, employee in the international division of a bank.

## Remarks

A re-curriculated version, the Diploma Marketing Management, has been implemented for first-year students in 2017. Only third-year students of the National Diploma Marketing Management will be allowed to continue with the old programme as part of the phasing out process.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | $1^{\text {st }}$ Semester | $2^{\text {nd }}$ Semester | Credits |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Marketing I | MRK115C | MRK125C | 24 |
| Personal Selling | PSE115C | PSE125C | 24 |
| Business Management 1 | BM1115C | BMI125C | 24 |
| Economics I | EKN11EB | EKN12EB | 24 |
| Academic Literacy and Communication Studies | LCS5011 | LCS5012 | 12 |
| Mathematics for Business |  | MFB122 | 6 |
| Digital Literacy |  | DLC5012 | 6 |
| Personal Information Management | PIM5011 | PIM5012 | 0 |
| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  |  |  |
| Marketing 2 or <br> International Marketing 2 | MRK215E <br> IBM215E | MRK225E <br> IBM225E | 24 |


| Consumer Behaviour 2 <br> or <br> International Business Management 2 | CBE215E | CBE225E |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Quantitative Techniques 2 | INB215E | INB225E | 24 |
| Accounting for Marketers 1 | ACM115C | QTH125C | 24 |
| Mercantile Law | HRG11AB | ACM125C | 24 |
| Work Integrated Learning (WIL) for <br> Marketing |  | MKG12AB | 24 |


| NATIONAL DIPLOMA: MARKETING | BBNDBR |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  | BMR30CB <br> IBM30BB | 24 |
| Marketing 3 or <br> International Marketing 3 |  | VBS30CB <br> IFN30AB | 24 |
| Sales Management 3 or <br> International Finance 3 |  | RKL10CB | 24 |
| Advertising \& Sales Promotion I |  | MRK30BB | 24 |
| Marketing Research III |  | EXL12ZB | 24 |
| Work Integrated Learning (WIL) for Marketing |  |  | 12 |
| English (Language X) |  |  | 2 |


| Qualification \& Code |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT |  |  |  |  |  | BPBTHR |
| Campus | Duration of Programme | Enrolment Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ or interview |
| Bloemfontein, Welkom and Kimberley | 1 year | Semester 1 | 132 | 7 | See below: Additional Admission Requirements. | Selection |

Additional Admission Requirements
A minimum of $60 \%$ achieved in all major subjects on third-year level is compulsory for admission to all Baccalaureus Technologiae qualifications.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- Appropriate $M+3$ qualification with at least:
- Industrial Relations and Management of Training at second-year level; and
- Human Resources Management and Business Management at third-year level.
- A candidate should have an average percentage of at least $60 \%$ for final year instructional offerings in their National Diploma: Human Resources Management


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Human Resources Management, or equivalent qualification, with the specific prescribed instructional offerings as stipulated above.
- A candidate should have an average percentage of at least $60 \%$ for final year instructional offerings in their National Diploma: Human Resource Management.


## Career Opportunities

Human resources development officer, human resources manager, industrial relations specialist, training specialist.

## Remarks

The BTech: HR will be replaced by Advanced Diploma: HR and a Post Graduate Diploma: HR as soon as all the processes are completed.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR | $\quad$ INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- |
| GNV40AB | Advanced Industrial Relations IV |
| AMT40AB | Advanced Management of Training IV |
| GSB40BB | Advanced Strategic Management IV |
| APM40AB | Human Resources Management IV |
| ORG40BB | Organisational Behaviour IV |
| NMT10AB | Research Methodology |

## Qualification \& Code

| BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: MARKETING |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |  |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 1 year | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |  |

## Additional Admission Requirements

A minimum of $60 \%$ achieved in all major subjects on third-year level is compulsory for admission to all Baccalaureus Technologiae qualifications.

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- National Diploma: Marketing, or equivalent $\mathrm{M}+3$ qualification.

For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Marketing, or equivalent qualification, with appropriate instructional offerings.


## Career Opportunities

Marketer, marketing manager, sales manager, advertising manager, marketing researcher, export agent, export manager, employee in the international division of a bank.

## Remarks

The BTech: Marketing will be replaced by an Advanced Diploma Marketing and a Post-Graduate Diploma Marketing as soon as all the processes are completed.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR | $\quad$ INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- |
| GBV40AB | Advanced Marketing Finance IV |
| MAR40AB | Marketing IV |
| TBE40AB | Applied Marketing IV |
| EKN20CB | Economics II |
| NMT10AB | Research Methodology |

## DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS SUPPORT STUDIES

Head of Department:
Prof. DY Dzansi
Programme Coordinator:
Business Administration Mr PK Hoeyi
Programme Coordinator: Project Management Mr EK Agbobli

## Secretary: Ms T Scheepers

Tel: 0515073219 | Fax: 0515073869 | E-mail: tscheepers@cut.ac.za

Tel: 0515073954 | Fax: 0515073869 | E-mail: phoeyi@cut.ac.za

Tel: 0515073869 | Fax: 0515073869 | E-mail: eagbobli@cut.ac.za

Programme Coordinator: Office
Management and Technology Ms B Basson

Departmental Manager (Welkom Campus) Dr F van der Walt

Tel: 0515073330 | Fax: 0515073869 | E-mail: bdramos@cut.ac.za

Tel. 0579103686 | Fax: + 27866107077 | E-mail: fvdwalt@cut.ac.za

## Qualification \& Code

| NATIONAL DIPLOMA: OFFICE MANAGEMENT AND TECHNOLOGY | BSNDTD |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 3 years | Semester 1 | 360 | 6 | Senior Certificate or <br> equivalent qualification | Selection |

## Career Opportunities

Secretary, data processor, administrative assistant, management assistant, personal assistant, legal secretary, personnel officer, administrative officer, administrative office manager.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR | $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | $3{ }^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Compulsory instructional offerings: |  |  |  |
| IAD10AS |  |  | Information Administration I |
| SAD10BS |  |  | Business Administration I |
| KOI10AS |  |  | Kommunikasie I or |
| COM10AS |  |  | Communication I |
| ERV10ZB |  |  | Work-Integrated Learning |
| PRE1A (Sem 1) <br> PRE2B (Sem 2) |  |  | English Proficiency (Semester 1) and <br> English Proficiency (Semester 2) |
| Optional instructional offerings: |  |  |  |
| Any one of the following: |  |  |  |
| PBS10CB |  |  | Human Resources Management I |
| RGP10AB |  |  | Legal Practice I |
| Compulsory instructional offerings: |  |  |  |
|  | IAD20AS |  | Information Administration II |
|  | SAD20BS |  | Business Administration II |
|  | KOI20AS |  | Kommunikasie II or |
|  | COM20AS |  | Communication II |
|  | ERV20ZB |  | Work-Integrated Learning II |
| Any one of the following not previously taken: |  |  |  |
|  | PBS10CB |  | Human Resources Management I |
|  | RGP10AB |  | Legal Practice I |


| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  | $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Compulsory instructional offerings: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | IAD30AS | Information Administration III |  |  |  |
|  |  | SAD30BS | Business Administration III |  |  |  |


|  |  | ERV30ZS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | Work-Integrated Learning III 1 Any two of the following not previously taken:


| Qualification \& Code |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 2 years | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

A minimum of $55 \%$ achieved in all major subjects on third-year level is compulsory for admission to all Baccalaureus Technologiae qualifications.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- Approved $\mathrm{M}+3$ or equivalent qualification.
- Industry experience of at least six months is recommended.


## Career Opportunities

Divisional manager, information systems officer, human resources practitioner, purchaser, asset control clerk/assistant, debtor/creditor.

The aim of the programme is to provide practical and academically based professional training for current and aspiring managers in the field of business practice, as well as all functional aspects of management.

## Remarks

All instructional offerings are compulsory, and any application for subject recognition will be considered ONLY for subjects completed at BTech or equivalent level, not lower.

| YEAR ONE | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| FBS41AB |  | Management Practice IV |
| (NEW)41AB |  | Entrepreneurship IV |
| BIN21AB |  | Management Information Systems II |
|  | BBS32AB | Marketing Management III |
|  | BSE32AB | Management Economics III |


| YEAR TWO |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| HLP21AB |  | Human Resources Management II |
| (NEW)41AB |  | Quantitative Methods for Managers |
| (NEW)41AB | (NEW)42AB | Business Research Methodology IV |
|  | FNB42BB | Financial Management IV |

## Qualification \& Code

## BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: OFFICE MANAGEMENT AND TECHNOLOGY BSBTSJ

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

A minimum of $55 \%$ achieved in all major subjects on third-year level is compulsory for admission to all Baccalaureus Technologiae qualifications.

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- National Diploma: Office Management and Technology or equivalent M+3 qualification.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Office Management and Technology, or equivalent qualification, with appropriate instructional offerings.


## Career Opportunities

Secretary, data processor, administrative assistant, management assistant, personal assistant, legal secretary, personnel officer, administrative officer, administrative office manager.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR | $\quad$ INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- |
| IAD40AB | Information Administration IV |
| SAD40AB | Business Administration IV |
| ARB10AB | Labour and Immaterial Law I |
| KGA10AB | Office Administration: Behavioural Aspects I |
| NMT10AB | Research Methodology I |

## Qualification \& Code

BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: PROJECT MANAGEMENT
BEBTPJ

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein <br> and Welkom | 2 years <br> (part-time <br> contact only) | Semester 1 | 132 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

A minimum of $55 \%$ achieved in all major subjects on third-year level is compulsory for admission to all Baccalaureus Technologiae qualifications.

- Appropriate SAQA-accredited M+3 qualification (NQF level 7 - matriculated in or after 2008 or 6 matriculated in or before 2007) or RPL (only for admission to the programme.)
- Industry experience of at least two years is required.
- Applicants with higher qualifications and more than the minimum two years of working experience will be given first preference.
- Academic performance as reflected in academic record will be used for selection.
- The programme requires computer literacy, particularly in Microsoft Word and Microsoft Excel, and therefore applicants must be competent in such software.
- No credit transfers are allowed. Students must register for and pass all programme subjects/modules.
- RPL applicants must submit their applications no later than June, as this process can take considerable time. No late RPL applications will be accepted.


## Career Opportunities

Project Manager, Planner, Leader, Administrator, Co-ordinator, Consultant, Team Leader.
The aim of the programme is to provide the qualified student with the necessary skills to initiate, plan, execute, control and terminate a project.

| YEAR ONE | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| PKB41AB | PKB42AB | Project Management Process IV |
| SBE41AB |  | Strategic Management IV |
|  | ENT42AB | Entrepreneurship IV |
|  | YEAR TWO |  |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| PKG41AB |  | Project Quality IV |
| PKN41AB | PKN42AB | Project Research IV |
|  | PHB42AB | Project Resources IV |
| ONV41AB |  | Operational Research IV OFFERINGS |
|  | PKA42AB | Project Accounting IV |

## DEPARTMENT OF GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT

| Head of Department: <br> Prof. T van Niekerk | Tel.: $0515073337 \mid$ Fax: $0515073789 \mid$ E-mail: edwardst@cut.ac.za |
| :---: | :---: |
| Secretary: <br> Ms A M Shaw | Tel.: 0515073378 \| Fax: $0515073789 \mid$ E-mail: ashaw@cut.ac.za |
| Programme Coordinator: <br> National Diploma Public Management <br> Mr L Munsamy | Tel.: $0515073346 \mid$ E-mail: Imunsamy @cut.ac.za |
| Programme Coordinator: BTech Public <br> Management <br> Dr MC Pretorius | Tel.: 0515073385 \|E- mail: mpretor@cut.ac.za |
| Programme coordinator: Higher Certificate <br> Community Development Work <br> Mrs PA Molomo | Tel.: 051 5073968 \| E-mail: pmolomo@cut.ac.za |


| Qualification \& Code |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HIGHER CERTIFICATE: COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORK |  |  |  |  |  | HCCDWG |
| Campus | Duration of Programme | Enrolment Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year full-time and 2 years part-time | Semester 1 | 120 | 5 | National Senior Certificate/ <br> NSC or equivalent qualification. Candidates may be required to write a selection test. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

A National Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification is required for admission.
Applications in possession of the National Cerificicate Vocational (NVC) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.
Candidates with a CUT score lower than 27 May be subject to a selection process based on a minimum number of points to be scored on the CUT scoring scale.

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a mark of $50 \%$ for English is required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in English is required.


## Pre-requisites

- Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, A and B in this specific order.
- A distinction ( $75 \%$ or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering $B$ in order to meet the pre-requisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering $A$ means that the student must register for instructional offering $A$ in a subsequent semester.
- No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme.
- No student will be allowed to graduate without completing Information Literacy (PIM5011)


## Career Opportunities

The aim of the programme is to provide qualified students with the necessary skills to integrate generic community development knowledge and skills, in an effective manner, to promote ethical and professional community development work in practice. The range of subjects in the qualification will allow the learner to gain knowledge relating to community development worker careers in a wide range of sectors such as sustainable community development (administration), rural and urban development, local government Integrated Development Planning (IDP's) and Local Economic Development (LED) initiatives, administration and governance of sustainable development projects, human settlements and community health issues such as HIV/AIDS.

## Remarks

All instructional offering are compulsory.
After successful completion of this qualification, the higher certificate will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony at CUT.

This programme will be offered on a full-time basis and on a part-time basis over a period of 1 year. Or 2 years part-time if a part-time student wishes to do the course over a period of 2 years. Although time table makes provision for part-time to complete it in 1 year.
The programme could also be offered on a block-release basis.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR <br> (Full-time and part-time) |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| LCS5011 | LCS5012 | Academic Literacy and communication studies | 12 |
| NMR11AB |  | Numeracy | 6 |
| DGL11AB |  | Digital Literacy | 6 |
| PDP11AB | PDP12AB | Participative Development Practices | 16 |
| SDT11AB | SDT12AB | Sustainable Development Theory | 16 |
| LMP11AB |  | Legislation and Municipal Processes | 16 |
|  | POP12AB | Project Management | 16 |
|  | ERD12AB | Ethics Rights and Democracy | 16 |
|  | WIL12AB | Work-integrated Learning | 16 |
| PIM5011 |  | Information Literacy | - |

If a part-time student wishes to do the course over 2 years:

| 1ST YEAR (Part-time) |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| LCS5011 | LCS5012 | Academic Literacy and communication studies | 12 |
| NMR11AB |  | Numeracy | 6 |
| DGL11AB |  | Digital Literacy | 6 |
| PDP11AB | PDP12AB | Participative Development Practices | 16 |
|  | POP12AB | Project Management | 16 |
| PIM5011 |  | Information Literacy | - |
| $2^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR (Part-time) |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | CREDITS |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |  |
| SDT11AB | SDT12AB | Sustainable Development Theory | 16 |
| LMP11AB |  | Legislation and Municipal Processes | 16 |
|  | ERD12AB | Ethics Rights and Democracy | 16 |
|  | WIL12AB | Work-integrated Learning | 16 |


| Qualification \& Code |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DIPLOMA: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 3 years <br> full and part- <br> time | Semester 1 | 360 | 6 | Senior Certificate / NSC or <br> equivalent qualification | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

A Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification is required for admission.
Applications in possession of the National Certificate Vocational (NVC) will be selected according to the selection requirements as approved by Senate.
Candidates with a CUT score lower than 27 may be subject to a selection process based on a minimum number of points to be scored on the CUT scoring scale.
For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a mark of $50 \%$ for English is required.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in English is required.


## Pre-requisites

If a student fails a specific module, the module must first be repeated in the next year (in the semester in which the module is presented). The student may continue with the next years' modules, with the condition that the student first repeat the modules previously failed. No student will be allowed to register for more than five modules per semester except for the students who applied for subject recognition.

## Career Opportunities

Public sector positions in the fields of General Management, Financial Management, Human resources Management and the political milieu (i.e. national, Regional and Local Government). Owing to the wide variety of duties and activities in the public sector, public functionaries are employed at institutions throughout the country. There are several fields of interest, including auditing, financial and procurement management, human resources management, office management, project management, and governmental relations.

## Remarks

All new first-year students may register for this programme during 2017.
All instructional offering are compulsory.
After successful completion of this qualification, a diploma will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony at CUT.
This programme will be offered on a full-time basis and part-time basis over a period of 3 years.
Academic Literacy and Communication Studies requires the successful completion of two instructional offerings, $A$ and $B$ in this specific order.
A distinction ( $75 \%$ or more) in instructional offering A ensures exemption from instructional offering B. A pass (without distinction) means that the student must pass instructional offering $B$ in order to meet the pre-requisite for the learning programme. Failing instructional offering A means that the student must register for instructional offering A in a subsequent semester.
No student will be allowed to graduate without completing the Academic Literacy and Communication Studies programme. No student will be allowed to graduate without completing Information Literacy (PIM5011).

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ SEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PEM11AB | SEMESTER 2 | ( Public Resource Management I |
| PTS11AB |  | Public Information Services I |
| POM11AB |  | Public Office Management and Customer Services I |
|  | PDM12AB | Public Decision-Making I |
|  | PSD12AB | Local Government Service Delivery Management I |
|  | SLM12AB | Self-Management I |
| LCS5011 | LCS5012 | Academic Literacy and Communication Studies |
| PIM5011 |  | Information Literacy |
| NMR11AB |  | Numeracy |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| PFM21AB |  | Public Financial Management II |
| PAM21AB |  | Public Administration and Management II |
| PHR21AB |  | Public Human Resource Management II |
|  | INC22AB | Intersectoral Collaboration |
|  | POB22AB | Public Project Management II |
|  | PLM22AB | Procurement and Supply Chain Management II |
|  |  |  |
|  |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| PAM31AB |  | Public Administration Management III |
| FPM31AB |  | Financial and Procurement Management III |
| PHR31AB |  | Public Human Resource Management III |
|  | PCS32AB | Policy Studies III |
|  | PMP32AB | Public Management Practice and Work Integrated Learning III |
|  | PGB32AB | Programme Management III |

## Qualification \& Code

## BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

BOBTPA

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year full <br> -time and <br> part-time | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

A minimum of $55 \%$ achieved in all major subjects on third-year level is compulsory for admission to all Baccalaureus Technologiae qualifications is included in the B Tech Public Management.

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- National Diploma: Public Management or equivalent $\mathrm{M}+3$ qualification, with appropriate instructional offerings. Due to a limited number of students than can be accommodated, applicants with an equivalent qualification must have at least three years working experience in the public sector.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Public Management, or equivalent qualification, with appropriate instructional offerings. Due to a limited number of students than can be accommodated, applicants with an equivalent qualification must have at least three years working experience in the public sector.


## Career Opportunities

Public sector positions in the fields of General Management, Financial Management, Human Resources Management and the political milieu (i.e. national, Regional and Local Government). Owing to the wide variety of duties and activities in the public sector, public functionaries are employed at institutions throughout the country. There are several fields of interest, including auditing, financial and procurement management, human resources management, office management, project management, and governmental relations.

## Remarks

- The prescribed six instructional offering are compulsory. This learning programme is presented in the evenings only.
- This programme will be offered on a full-time basis and part-time basis over a period of 1 year.
- This learning programme is presented in the evenings only - full-time students must enrol as a full-time student.
- After successful completion of this qualification, a Baccalaureus Technologiae degree will be awarded during an official graduation ceremony at CUT.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERING |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SEMESTER 1 | SEMESTER 2 |  |
| PAC41AB |  | Public Accountability IV |
| PPM41AB |  | Public Policy Management IV |
| PHR41AB |  | Public Human Resource Management IV |
|  | RIM42AB | Research and Information Management IV |
|  | GVR42AB | Governmental Relations IV |
|  | SUM42AB | Strategic Public Management IV |

## DEPARTMENT OF HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (HOTEL SCHOOL) <br> Acting Head of Department: <br> Ms Dalene Crowther <br> Secretary: Ms L Posthumus <br> Tel.: 0515073235 | Fax: 0515073293 | E-mail: lposthumus@cut.ac.za

## Qualification \& Code

| DIPLOMA: HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT | BGNDGC |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |
| Bloemfontein | 3 years | Semester 1 | 360 | 6 | Senior Certificate or <br> equivalent qualification. | Selection <br> and interview |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in one of the following subjects is recommended: Accounting, Mathematics, Business Economics, Economics, Mercantile Law, Hotel-keeping \& Catering, or Home Economics. Candidates with 32 points or more on the CUT scoring scale will be automatically admitted to this programme. Due to the relatively high demand for places in this programme, no applicant with a score lower than 24 on the CUT scoring scale will be considered for selection (RPL cases excluded.)


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- In addition to the general admission requirements, a candidate will also be subject to a selection test and an interview. Consumer Science, Hospitality Studies, Accounting or Business Studies is recommended. Candidates with 32 points or more on the CUT scoring scale will be automatically admitted to the programme, subject to any other conditions that may apply. Due to the relatively high demand for places in this programme, no applicant with a score lower than 24 on the CUT scoring scale will be considered for selection (RPL cases excluded.) Candidates who score between 25-32 are invited for an interview and psychometric test.


## Career Opportunities

A qualification in Hospitality Management opens doors to worldwide career opportunities as hotel manager, front-office manager, banqueting manager, food and beverage manager, restaurateur, caterer, entrepreneur, guest-house manager or owner, coffee shop manager or owner, chef and many others.

## Remarks

A re-curriculated version the Diploma Hospitality Management was implemented for first-year students in 2017. Only second and third year students of the National Diploma Hospitality Management will be allowed to continue with this programme as part of the phasing out process.

Phasing out of former National Diploma Hospitality Management (second and third-year students only)

| 2ND $^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| GAE21ZT | July |  |
| HFM21AT OR |  | Hospitality Management Work-integrated Learning II |
|  | HFM22AT | Hospitality Financial Management II |
| GAB21AT OR | HIL12AT | Hospitality Industry Law I |
|  | GAB22AT | Hospitality Management II |
|  | GAl22AT | Hospiality Information Systems II |
|  | KOM22AT | Hospitality Communication II |
|  | CSN22AT | Culinary Studies \& Nutrition II |
|  | STU22AT | Food and Beverage Studies II |
| ACM21AT OR | ACM22AT | Accommodation Management II |


| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| January | July |  |
| GAE31ZT OR | GAE32ZT | Hospitality Management Work-integrated Learning III |
| HFM31AT OR | HFM32AT | Hospitality Financial Management III |
| HIL21AT |  | Hospitality Industry Law II |
| GAB31AT OR | GAB32AT | Hospitality Management III |
| HMI11AT |  | Hospitality Management Information Systems I |
| HPM11AT |  | Hospitality Event Management I |
| ACM31AT OR | ACM32AT | Accommodation Management III |

[^1]
## Qualification \& Code

## DIPLOMA: HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/or <br> interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 | 360 | 6 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection and <br> interview |

## Additional Admission Requirements

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:
In addition to the general admission requirements, a minimum mark of $50 \%$ in one of the following subjects is recommended: Accounting, Mathematics, Business Economics, Economics, Mercantile Law, Hotel-keeping \& Catering, or Home Economics. Candidates with 32 points or more on the CUT scoring scale will be automatically admitted to this programme. Due to the relatively high demand for places in this programme, no applicant with a score lower than 25 on the CUT scoring scale will be considered for selection (RPL cases excluded.)

## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

In addition to the general admission requirements, a candidate will also be subject to a selection test and an interview. Consumer Science, Hospitality Studies, Accounting or Business Studies is recommended. Candidates with 32 points or more on the CUT scoring scale will be automatically admitted to the programme, subject to any other conditions that may apply. Due to the relatively high demand for places in this programme, no applicant with a score lower than 25 on the CUT scoring scale will be considered for selection (RPL cases excluded.) Candidates who score between 27-32 are invited for an interview and psychometric test.

## Career Opportunities

A qualification in Hospitality Management opens doors to worldwide career opportunities as hotel manager, front-office manager, banqueting manager, food and beverage manager, restaurateur, caterer, entrepreneur, guest-house manager or owner, coffee shop manager or owner, chef and many others.

## Remarks

New Diploma Hospitality Management.

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | Credits |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Semester 1 | Semester 2 |  |  |
| AMT11AT | AMT12AT | Accommodation Management I: Theory | 10 |
| AMP11AT | AMP12AT | Accommodation Management I: Practical | 10 |
| LCS5011 | LCS5012 | Academic Literacy and communication studies | 12 |
| CST11AB | CST12AB | Culinary Studies: Theory I |  |
| CSP11AB | CSP12AB | Culinary Studies: Practical I | 10 |
| HMM11AT | HMM12AT | Hospitality Management I | 10 |
|  | DLC5012 | Digital Literacy | 18 |
| HFM11AT | HFM12AT | Hospitality Financial Management I | 6 |
| HHS11AT | HHS12AT | Hospitality Health and Safety I | 16 |
| FBS11AT | FBS12AT | Food and Beverage Studies: Theory I | 6 |
| FBS11AP | FBS12AP | Food and Beverage Studies: Practical I | 10 |
| ITW11BV | ITW12BV | Introduction to Wine $\quad$ (short course) | 10 |
| FSA10BV |  | First Aid | 6 |
| KNF11BV |  | Knife Set | 2 |
| UFM11BV |  | Uniform |  |
| NMR5011 | NMR5012 | Numeracy | 6 |
| PIM5011 |  | Information Literacy |  |


| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | Credits |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Semester 1 | Semester 2 |  |  |
| HSM11W |  | Hospitality Management Work-integrated Learning II | 60 |
|  | HFM22AT | Hospitality Financial Management II | 6 |
|  | HIL12AT | Hospitality Industry Law I | 4 |
|  | HMM22AT | Hospitality Management II | 6 |
|  | HIS12AT | Hospitality Information Systems II | 4 |
|  | HCM12AT | Hospitality Communication II | 4 |
|  | CSN22AT | Culinary Studies \& Nutrition II | 12 |
|  | FBV22TP | Food and Beverage Studies II | 12 |
|  | ACM22AT | Accommodation Management II | 14 |
|  | HSE12AT | Hospitality Service Excellence | 6 |
|  | HMK12AT | Hospitality Marketing I | 4 |


| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Semester 1 | Semester 2 |  |  |
| HFM31AT |  | Hospitality Financial Management III |  |
| HIL21AT |  | Hospitality Industry Law II | 6 |
| HMM31AT |  | Hospitality Management III | 4 |
| HIS21AT |  | Hospitality Management Information Systems III | 6 |
| EMM11TP |  | Event Management I | 24 |
| ACM31AT |  | Accommodation Management III | 14 |
| HMK21AT |  | Hospitality Marketing II | 4 |
| HMD11AT |  | Hospitality Media I | 4 |
|  | Hospitality Management Work-integrated Learning III | 60 |  |

## Qualification \& Code

## BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT

BGBTHB

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/or <br> interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

National Diploma: Hospitality Management or equivalent qualification. A minimum average of $60 \%$ for final year instructional offerings.

## Career Opportunities

A qualification in Hospitality Management opens doors to worldwide career opportunities as a hotel manager, front-office manager, banqueting manager, food and beverage manager, restaurateur, caterer, entrepreneur, guest-house manager or owner, coffee shop manager or owner, chef, lecturer and many others.

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| NMD20AT | Research Methodology II |
| HIL30AT | Hospitality Industry Law III |
| HFM40AT | Hospitality Financial Management IV |
| SHG40AB | Strategic Hospitality Management IV |
| SHM40AB | Strategic Hospitality Marketing IV |

# DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM AND EVENT MANAGEMENT 

Head of Department:
Dr R Haarhoff

## Secretary: Ms M Raad

Tel.: 0515073849 | Fax: 0515073363 | E-mail: kraad@cut.ac.za

| Qualification \& Code |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NATIONAL DIPLOMA: TOURISM MANAGEMENT |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/ <br> or interview |  |
| Bloemfontein | 3 years | Semester 1 | 360 | 6 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection <br> and interview |  |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- A candidate must score at least 28 or more points on the CUT scoring scale. Every applicant must write a scholastic aptitude test and undergo an interview. Due to the relatively high demand for places in this programme, a candidate who scores less than 24 points on the CUT scoring scale will not be considered for selection.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- A candidate must score at least 28 or more points on the CUT scoring scale. Every applicant must write a scholastic aptitude test and undergo an interview. Due to the relatively high demand for places in this programme, a candidate who scores less than 24 points on the CUT scoring scale will not be considered for selection.


## Career Opportunities

Successful completion of this qualification open doors into the tourism industry as a: tour operator, travel agent, different positions in the airline industry, tourism marketer, event and conference organiser/manager, car-rental agent, tourism official, government employee or teacher. Guesthouses, hotels, lodges, resorts, guest farms and nature reserves also offer employment opportunities.

## Remarks

A re-curriculated version of the National Diploma Tourism Management was implemented for first-year students in 2017 (see below). Only second and third year students of the National Diploma Tourism Management will be allowed to continue with this programme as part of the phasing out process.

## Additional courses (non-compulsory)

Galileo
Adventure Tourism (levels 1 and 2)
Cape Wine Academy course
Phasing out of former National Diploma Tourism Management (second and third-year students only)

| $2^{\text {ND }}$ YEAR | $3^{\text {rd }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TRO20AS |  | Tourism Development II |
| RTB20AS |  | Travel and Tourism Management II |
| RTP20AS |  | Travel and Tourism Practice II |
| BET20AS |  | Marketing for Tourism II |
| MED10AS |  | Media and Public Relations: Tourism I |
| GEB10AS |  | Event Management I |
| GAS10AS | TRO31AS | Hospitality Operations I |
|  | RTB31AS | Tourism Development III |
|  | RTP31AS | Travel and Tourism Management III |
|  | Travel and Tourism Practice III |  |
|  | Th22AS | Tourism Management Practice II |

New qualification Diploma Tourism Management

## Qualification \& Code

## DIPLOMA: TOURISM MANAGEMENT

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/or <br> interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 3 years | Semester 1 | 360 | 6 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection and <br> interview |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- A candidate must score at least 28 or more points on the CUT scoring scale. Every applicant must write a scholastic aptitude test and undergo an interview. Due to the relatively high demand for places in this programme, a candidate who scores less than 24 points on the CUT scoring scale will not be considered for selection.
For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:
- A candidate must score at least 28 or more points on the CUT scoring scale. Every applicant must write a scholastic aptitude test and undergo an interview. Due to the relatively high demand for places in this programme, a candidate who scores less than 24 points on the CUT scoring scale will not be considered for selection.


## Career Opportunities

Successful completion of this qualification open doors into the tourism industry as a: tour operator, travel agent, different positions in the airline industry, tourism marketer, event and conference organiser/manager, car-rental agent, tourism official, government employee or teacher. Guesthouses, hotels, lodges, resorts, guest farms and nature reserves also offer employment opportunities.

## Remarks

This re-curriculated version of the National Diploma Tourism Management was implemented in 2017. Only second-year students of the Diploma Tourism Management will be allowed to register for this qualification.
Additional short courses (non-compulsory)
Galileo
First Aid
Adventure Tourism
Cape Wine Academy
SA Host

| $1^{\text {ST }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS | Credits |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Semester 1 | Semester 2 |  |  |
| LCS5011 | LCS5012 | Academic Literacy and communication studies | 6 |
|  |  | Tourism Development I | 18 |
|  |  | Travel and Tourism Management I | 18 |
|  |  | Travel and Tourism Practice I | 18 |
|  |  | Tourism Marketing I | 18 |
|  |  | German I or | 12 |
| PRE1A |  | Srench I |  |
|  |  | Spanish I |  |
|  |  | English Proficiency | 12 |
|  |  | Tourism Financial Management I | 6 |
| DGL11AB |  | Event Management I | 6 |


|  | * | Advanced Digital Literacy | 6 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| NMR11AB |  | Numeracy | 6 |
| PIM5011 |  | Information Literacy |  |


| $2^{2 N D}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Semester 1 | Semester 2 |  |  |
| TOD216E | TOD226E | Tourism Development II | 24 |
| TOM216E | TOM226E | Travel and Tourism Management II | 12 |
| TOP216E | TOP226E | Travel and Tourism Practice II | 24 |
| TMR216E | TMR226E | Tourism Marketing II | 18 |
| TFM216E | TFM226E | Tourism Financial Management II | 12 |
| TSE115E |  | Tourism Service Excellence I | 6 |
| COM115E | COM125E | Tourism Media and Communication I | 12 |
| EVM216E | EVM226E | Event Management II | 12 |
|  | HOT125E | Hospitality Operations I | 6 |


| $3^{\text {RD }}$ YEAR |  | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Semester 1 | Semester 2 |  | Credits |
|  |  | Tourism Development III | 12 |
|  |  | Travel and Tourism Management III | 12 |
|  |  | Travel and Tourism Practice III | 12 |
|  |  | Tourism Management Work Integrated Learning I | 60 |
|  |  | Galileo (elective) | 16 |
|  |  | Tourism Marketing III | 12 |
|  |  | Business Administration I | 6 |
|  |  | Culture Studies I | 4 |
|  |  | Hospitality Operations II | 6 |

## Qualification \& Code

BACCALAUREUS TECHNOLOGIAE: TOURISM MANAGEMENT

| Campus | Duration of <br> Programme | Enrolment <br> Option(s) | SAQA Credits | NQF Level | Admission Requirements | Selection and/or <br> interview |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bloemfontein | 1 year | Semester 1 | 120 | 7 | See below: Additional <br> Admission Requirements. | Selection |

## Additional Admission Requirements

## A minimum of 55\% achieved in all major subjects on third-year level is compulsory for admission to all Baccalaureus Technologiae qualifications.

For candidates who matriculated in 2007 or before:

- National Diploma: Tourism Management or equivalent qualification.


## For candidates who completed the NSC in 2008 and thereafter:

- National Diploma: Tourism Management, or equivalent qualification, with appropriate instructional offerings.


## Career Opportunities

Successful completion of this qualification open doors into the tourism industry as a: tour operator, travel agent, different positions in the airline industry, tourism marketer, event and conference organiser/manager, car-rental agent, tourism official, government employee or teacher. Guesthouses, hotels, lodges, resorts, guest farms and nature reserves also offer employment opportunities.

## Remarks

This re-curriculated version of the National Diploma Tourism Management was implemented in 2017. Only second-year students of the Diploma Tourism Management will be allowed to register for this qualification.
Additional short courses (non-compulsory)
Galileo
First Aid
Adventure Tourism
Cape Wine Academy
SA Host

| $4^{\text {TH }}$ YEAR | INSTRUCTIONAL OFFERINGS |
| :--- | :--- |
| BET30AS | Marketing for Tourism III |
| TSM40AT | Advanced Strategic Management IV |
| NMD10AS | Research Methodology I |
| TPJ40AS | Tourism Project IV |
| TRO40AS | Tourism Development IV |

# Support Services 



## E-Learning and Educational Technology

e-Learning or electronic education is playing an increasingly important role at CUT. Students stand to benefit from this, as the programmes are supplemented by e-learning components. The contents of lectures, projects and assessment are available on the intranet. Thus, by means of computers on campus or at home, students can access the e-learning modules via the internet. In this way, a more inclusive service is provided to our students. e-Learning and educational technology are increasingly being integrated into the presentation of our programmes in order to ensure the best student service possible.

Ethuto: https://ethuto2.cut.ac.za/
Helpdesk: http://www.cut.ac.za/centre-for-e-learning-and-educational-technology-celet/

## Enquiries

Mr JJC Badenhorst
Tel.: 051507 ३2२3 | Fax: 051507 ३243 | E-mail: jbaden@cut.ac.za

## Centre for Work-integrated Learning and Skills Development

## Work-integrated Learning (WIL)

The Centre for Work-integrated Learning and Skills Development assists with the preparation of students for the world of work and establishes mechanisms to increase student placements for Work-integrated Learning, a compulsory practical component of academic programmes.

## The WIL Office is primarily responsible for the following:

- Negotiating suitable placement positions for students with companies and institutions;
- Providing industry information and assistance with the preparation of students for the world of work through information sessions;
- Assisting with the development of methods and processes for monitoring and assessing student performance;
- Setting up and maintaining databases for potential student placement positions;
- Assisting with the drafting of WIL guidelines and programmes (log-books and study guides); and
- Liaising with the various faculties on an ongoing basis to develop effective WIL systems and to address identified needs through workshops and training sessions.


## Enquiries

Mr H Jacobs: Tel.: 0515073352 | E-mail: hjacobs@cut.ac.za
Mr T Seipobne: Tel.: 051507 3979|E-mail: tseipobi@cut.ac.za
Mrs R Rhode: Tel.: 0515073961 | E-mail: rrhode@cut.ac.za
Mrs A Wheeler: Tel.: 0579103581 | E-mail: awheeler@cut.ac.za

## Careers Office

The Careers Office enhances student and graduate employability through a series of meaningful events focusing on development and recruitment issues, ranging from the career development of students to graduate recruitment.

## The following services are offered:

- Job-hunting skills
- Mock Interviews - an opportunity to improve interviewing skills/experience
- Graduate recruitment involving on-campus company presentations, networking events and career fairs
- Distributing career- and job-related information
- Maintaining an employer and student CV database
- Keeping a careers library with e-careers resources (Room 117 Student Academic Support Centre)


## Enquiries:

Bloemfontein Campus | Ms M Bosch | Tel.: 0515073721 | E-mail: mbosch@cut.ac.za
Welkom Campus | Ms L Hoare | Tel.: 0579103656 | E-mail: Ihoare@cut.ac.za

## Student Services

## GENERAL

By means of the education and training provided, CUT aims to prepare students not only for the modern technological world in such a way that they will be able to meet and master the relevant challenges, but also for responsible citizenship.

CUT provides services that remove barriers and create an environment conducive to the conditions and opportunities necessary for students and staff to participate in scholarship. CUT also encourages the development of an environment that embraces various activities and cultures, thus endorsing growth and development outside the classroom.

The term "seamless education" best describes the above.
It is with this aim in view that Student Services endeavours to establish a living and learning environment that integrates a range of curricular and extracurricular activities.
*Deputy Registrar: Student Services is responsible for the co-ordination of such.
*Deputy Registrar: Student Services

- Student Governance/SRC
- Student Development
- Student Information
- Student Union
- Student Organisations
- Variety of Cultural Activities
- Recreational Sport
- Mr/Miss CUT
- Carnival
- Residence Life
- Student Discipline


## *Student Wellbeing

- Counselling
- Student Selection Support
- Reading Development
- Chaplaincy
- Social Services
- Student Wellness
- Community Outreach Programmes
- Health Services
- Student Applications
- Student Enrolments
- Operational Sport


## Residence Life

CUT's residences are conveniently situated on or near the campus and offer accommodation in single and double rooms.

The residences are student-friendly and are equipped with, amongst other things, washing machines and tumbledryers, telephones, televisions and M-Net. Each residence is equipped with self-catering services, but students can also enjoy affordable and balanced meals at the campus cafeteria.

Each residence has its own House Committee to management the residence in collaboration with the Residence Manager. Social, cultural and sporting activities are held on a regular basis. However, the academic aspect enjoys the highest priority.

Students must apply in good time so as to avoid disappointment.
Address your enquiries to:
Manager: Residence Life
Central University of Technology, Free State (CUT)
Private Bag X20539
Bloemfontein
9300
Tel.: 0515073149

## Student Life

Student Services presents various cultural and student development activities on a regular basis. The most important factor is: "Get involved!"

Provision is made in some way or other for the interests of each student. In the academic field, students' interests are further stimulated by existing subject associations in most study fields, which offer interesting activities throughout the year under the protection of a guardian lecturer.

In the cultural arena, there is close liaison with the various arts councils, while students are welcome to join any clubs that may interest them. For students who enjoy dancing, for instance, we offer ballroom and Latin American dancing, while the CUT Revue Group holds regular performances.

The CUT Choir also offers students the opportunity to further develop their musical and singing talents. Other cultural associations include the Drama Association, Voortrekkers, Chess Club and Debating Society, while members of the Columbini Adventure Club regularly go on hiking expeditions. The Women Students' Organisation is dedicated to the needs of our female students, while Club Fortes is there to ensure that all students have an enjoyable social and cultural life. The Student Union has been established to make a positive contribution to a vibrant student life. We also celebrate the richness and diversity of the different cultures on campus during our annual Culture Week.

Young writers can develop their talents further by serving on the editorial staff of the student newspaper, Speculum.

## Enquiries:

Tel.: 0515073153

## Student Development and Governance

Student leadership programmes are offered to prepare students for leadership roles and responsibilities on campus and in society at large. We are committed to helping students explore and optimise their leadership potential. Leading students set the standards, and by word and deed also inspire other students to perform better in all aspects of life. Our local community needs citizens who are prepared to make a positive contribution. These opportunities are made possible through the Student Development and Governance Unit, which oversees all choir, drama, chess, dancing and debating activities.

CUT has a diverse community with different backgrounds and traditions. Every year, we set aside one week to celebrate the cultural heritage of all the groups represented on campus. These festivities, which include traditional food, music and dance, are aimed at bridging the cultural gap and helping staff members and students to better understand one another.

## Enquiries:

Tel.: 0515073322

## Wellness Centre

## Bloemfontein:

Second Floor, Lapeng Student Centre
Manager: Wellness Centre
Mr G Cronje
Tel.: 0515073156

## Welkom:

Student Academic Support Building (Block N ) Second floor. Rooms 102, 103 105, 114-116.
Manager: Wellness Centre
Dr H Oberholzer
Tel.: 0579103569
The Centre is responsible for providing a number of comprehensive services, namely health and psychological/ counselling services, academic support, reading development, social work services, chaplaincy services, and the selection of prospective students. Psychological and Social Services can be found on the second floor of the Lapeng Student Centre, while the Medical Centre is situated alongside the Welgemoed residence.

## Counselling

## Services to enrolled students

Are your personal problems weighing you down? Are you depressed? Do you lack self-confidence? Are you involved in unhealthy relationships or experiencing domestic problems?

The Wellness Centre will address these personal issues, as well as all stumbling blocks hindering your progress towards achieving academic success at CUT, through individual and/or group counselling sessions. The Centre offers a wide range of life skills programmes, including stress management, assertiveness training and motivation. The Wellness Centre is specifically there for you as a student. The services (as listed below) are provided by registered psychologists, and all information is strictly confidential. If you have any form of personal crisis, you are welcome to visit us. We are here to help you. Services are offered free of charge to all enrolled students on an appointment basis.

## Services offered

- Course information
- Change of course
- Study guidance
- Academic assistance
- Reading development
- Adjustment problems
- Relationship problems
- Personal problems
- Emotional problems
- Dealing with trauma (rape, loss of a loved one, etc.)
- Depression
- Family problems
- Wellness programmes
- Alcohol and drug abuse


## Services to prospective students

Comprehensive career guidance services are offered. The emphasis is on the importance of personal decisionmaking skills and the associated acceptance of responsibility. The prospective student is, however, supported in this process by professionally qualified staff members who make use of a variety of techniques, including psychometric testing, career information and interviews. A fee will be charged for the career guidance programme. Phone the secretary at 0515073154 to make an appointment.

## Reading development

The Wellness Centre offers a service aimed at improving the reading and studying techniques of students. The Centre also has four computerised reading laboratories where students can improve their reading and studying techniques with the aid of computerised reading programmes.

The aim is to give students the opportunity to improve their reading speed and reading comprehension as much as possible in a controlled and scientific manner. Reading and study courses are offered on a regular basis, and the service is free of charge.

## Academic support

CUT has various academic support programmes in place, with proven success for those attending regularly. These programmes provide amongst others, study guidance, motivation techniques and exam-writing skills, to mention only a few of the programmes offered. One notable programme is the student peer mentorship programme which was introduced in 2013. The aim of the programme is to provide CUT students with a supportive environment that will motivate and assist them to develop to their maximum personal and academic potential. Mentoring has been found to increase students' academic success, social skills, self-efficacy, and the ability to refine their professional dispositions. Our CUT mentorship programme provides a framework for positive interaction between students, mentors and lecturing staff.

Bloemfontein
Prof. Monnapula-Mapesela
Library Information Services
Room 310
Tel: 0515073245

Welkom
Ms Liesl Hoare
Student Academic Support Centre
Room 113/114
0579103656

## Chaplaincy services

The spiritual needs of students are critical to us. Students are encouraged to participate in the services that are offered by various churches in collaboration with the Wellness Centre.

The Chaplaincy Office is vested with the Wellness Centre. The aim of this office is to give all denominations and religions the necessary information regarding campus activities for Christian and other faith groups. Students are also motivated to participate in religion-oriented activities. The Office also serves as a refuge where all staff and students can find help and support.

## Social work services

The main task of the social worker is to ensure the social wellbeing of students by promoting a healthy and conducive environment throughout their years of study.

The responsibilities of Social Services are:

- To work in close collaboration with the psychologists, health services staff, residence staff and student accounts staff with respect to the referral of students;
- To organise and conduct information sessions and workshops relating to HIV/AIDS;
- To compile background reports on financially needy students;
- To offer services related to the following:
- Rape counselling
- Poverty/financial problems
- Pre- and post-abortion counselling
- Bereavement
- HIV/AIDS
- Community outreach projects.


## Appointments

All services are confidential and are available free of charge to CUT students on an appointment basis. Appointments must be made with the Secretary at telephone number 0515073154.

## Enquiries: Reception

Tel.: 051507 3154/5/6

## Campus Health Services

Campus Health Services, forming part of the Wellness Centre, has professional nurses, a medical doctor and an HIV/AIDS counsellor on hand to provide medical services to students.

## Appointments

Telephonically at $0515073735 / 3716$ or in person at the Medical Centre.

## Clinic location

Behind the Welgemoed residence, alongside the small pedestrian gate leading from President Brand Street.

## Services offered include:

- Voluntary Confidential Counseling and Testing (VCCT)
- Treatment of minor ailments
- Emergencies and referrals
- Blood-pressure screening
- Blood-sugar screening
- Urine analysis
- Pregnancy tests
- Family planning
- Referrals to appropriate medical services
- Health education and advice
- Chronic-disease management and related referrals

These services are available free of charge to registered students, and all information remains strictly confidential.

## Reportable Diseases

In terms of section 45 of the Health Act (1977), certain conditions have been declared reportable. If you should happen to contract one of these specified conditions, please contact Campus Health Services without delay.

## (TO BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH CHAPTER 4 OF THE CUT CALENDAR 2015/2016)

For any enquiries, please contact the Wellness Centre at $0515073154 / 5 / 6$. All information will be treated with the utmost confidentiality.

## Library and Information Services (LIS)

The mission of Library and Information Services (LIS) is to give the CUT community access to information in support of teaching, learning and research.

In achieving its mission, LIS has the following strategic goals:

- Teaching and learning: The provision and promotion of access to comprehensive and up-to-date information tailored for CUT programmes in order to maintain high student throughput.
- Information skills: The development of academic information skills for students and staff to foster 'access with success' and evolve a culture of independent and lifelong learning.
- Research: The offering of high-quality information resources that will enhance and sustain the research capacity of CUT at all levels.
- Information and communication technology: The adoption of state-of-the-art technologies to ensure that CUT remains at the forefront in terms of managing information, creating gateways to global information and developing an institutional digital repository.
- Partnerships: The forging of partnerships with communities of practice and collaboration with other institutions at local, regional, national and international levels in terms of sharing resources and expertise.
- Quality control and assurance: Compliance with institutional, national and international standards in the management of information resources; maintaining high standards of service, and ensuring cost effectiveness and efficiency in LIS operations.


## Enquiries:

University Librarian: Tel.: 0515073146
Bloemfontein Library: Tel.: 051507 3109/3143
Welkom Library: Tel.: 0579103537

The library building on the Bloemfontein campus consists of four floors:

## Ground Floor

The issuing desk, which is situated on the ground floor at the entrance to the library, is where users can borrow and return library material. This section also attends to general enquiries. Security officers monitor and enforce access control, thus ensuring that all users are able to study in a safe environment, even late in the evening.

Current Journal publications are also located on this floor.
Clients Services also provides an interlibrary loan service that assists in finding information sources that are not readily available in the LIS collection. This service is normally available only during office hours from Monday to Friday, although weekend and after-hours arrangements can be made.

Two 24-hour study venues are situated on this level, with seating capacity for approximately 400 students.

## First Floor

This floor houses the main book collection, the research corner, the reference section and a reading corner for leisure reading of items such as novels, which are accessible through the computerised catalogues. The Information Services Section is strategically placed in order to assist all users with locating of information resources.

Printed journals, to which CUT subscribes to, are housed here and may be consulted on-site.
Faculty Librarians are present at all times during office hours. An after-hours a librarian, who is also available on Saturdays, has an office on the second floor to attend to information services queries.

Private study cubicles are also available for limited use by postgraduate students and arrangements can be made at the Library Issue Desk.

Special rooms have been equipped as project rooms, where students can work jointly on special assignments in class groups or individually.

## Second Floor

This floor is divided into four sections, namely the Postgraduate Research Commons, Short Loans Section (lecturers' notes, prescribed textbooks, theses and audiovisual materials), the Journal Collection, and Electronic Resource Access Centre.

- Postgraduate Research Commons is for use by Masters' and Doctoral students and researchers only.
- Short-loan materials are for use exclusively in the library for a period of two hours. Students must produce their student cards, and the materials may be renewed as long as there is no-one else waiting to use a given document. Students can make copies of the library materials at the Xerox Centre downstairs. However they are strongly advised to adhere to copyright law. The library staff can assist when in doubt regarding the application of the copyright law.
- Students can watch VHS or DVD recordings in the library, but are not allowed to remove them from the premises.
- The Electronic Resource Access Centre provides access to 280 computers for academic purposes. Students can log onto the databases to which LIS subscribes to and can also access various Microsoft Office applications. Sixty of these computers form part of two training laboratories where database and internet usage courses are offered, along with information literacy and other programmes.
- LIS also offers access to Wi-Fi hotspots throughout the library, including the 24 -hour study venue.

LIS also supports people with disabilities. The Electronic Resource Access Centre and both training laboratories are accessible by students making use of wheelchairs.

Photocopying services are also offered on this floor.

## Third Floor

This floor houses the offices of LIS staff members, as well as the Art Gallery, which is used for art exhibitions, seminars and other events.

## Libraries at the Welkom Campus Regional Learning Centre

Core collections, particularly of books, are available, and supplementary material may be requested by e-mail or other methods. Information officers are available to supply information in the appropriate format.

## LIS webpage

Extensive information can be found on the LIS webpage, including the catalogues and databases to which LIS subscribes. In this way, access can be provided to students both on and off campus.

Web address: http://www.cut.ac.za/library/

## Operational Sport

Manager: Operational Sport

Mr VD Mgobhozi
Tel.: 0515073543 / 3549 | Fax: 0515073548
Responsible for operational sports office

## Deputy Managers:

Mr H Muller
Tel.: 0515073545 / 3549 | Fax: 0515073548
Responsible for rugby (men and women), golf and netball
Mr V Mgobhozi
Tel.: 0515073546 | Fax: 0515073548
Responsible for soccer (men and women), athletics (men and women) and basketball (men and women)
Mr D George
Tel.: 0515073547 / 3549 | Fax: 0515073548
Responsible for tennis (men and women), hockey (men and women) and cricket (men and women)

## Co-ordinator:

Mrs PG Molefe
Responsible for enquiries and Operational Sports Administration
Tel.: 0515073549 | Fax: 0515073548

## Participation

Students wishing to participate in any of the above-mentioned sports should report to the relevant Deputy Manager as soon as possible after their arrival so that they may be included in the activities without delay.

## Other types of sport

Any student wishing to participate in any type of sport not mentioned above can discuss the matter with a Deputy Manager, who will then make the necessary arrangements for that student to join a suitable club in the city.

## Participation in intervarsity and USSA sports tournaments

According to the constitution of University Sports South Africa (USSA), all bona fide students may participate in intervarsity sports tournaments, as well as regional and South African student tournaments or championship gatherings.

## Financial assistance

A student may apply to Operational Sport for financial assistance to cover certain expenses in respect of his/her participation - as a member of a provincial team - in a South African national or student championship gathering.

## Medical expenses

All participants in the various sports varieties are personally responsible for their own medical expenses arising from any sports injuries. Neither CUT nor the sports club concerned shall be responsible or held liable for any such expenses.

## Sport bursaries

Sport bursaries are awarded to promising sportsmen and sportswomen according to merit. Such bursaries are only awarded to individuals who participate in league sport in the name of CUT (refer to the list of sports along with the names of the sport managers).

Only achievements at provincial level and higher are taken into account. Application forms are available from Operational Sport, and the closing date is 31 October each year. Development bursaries are also available, and a maximum of three candidates may be nominated by the respective sports trainers / club managers.

Please note: Candidates must apply on an annual basis.

## Practice times

Specific practice times are determined for each sport, and details are available from Operational Sport.

## Fees, Bursaries and Loans

## Rules Pertaining to Fees

The CUT Council determines the various fees payable annually. Please note that the amounts below are valid for 2017 only. An increase in tuition fees will be applicable as from 2017.

## Fees Payable Upon Application and Enrolment

Non-residence students

| Application fee (non-refundable) applicable to students who follow a first or new academic programme. <br> Application to be received before or on 31 August 2017. | R 230.00 |
| :--- | :--- |

## Residence students

| Application fee (non-refundable) applicable to students who follow a first or new academic programme. <br> Application to be received before or on 31 August 2017. | R 230.00 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Residence application deposit. <br> Only refundable if the applicant is not accepted as a student or does not secure accommodation in a <br> residence. | R 580.00 |

The application form for admission must be accompanied by the customer copy of the application fee deposit slip.
Only students who have been accepted academically by CUT, and who have received written confirmation of such academic acceptance from CUT, may apply for accommodation in a residence.

## Bursaries

In cases where a bursary covering the full tuition and/or accommodation fees has already been granted to a prospective student, the letter in which notification to that effect is provided must be included with the registration document.

Notwithstanding any other terms, no student shall be exempted from accountability for the payment of any amounts owing to CUT.

## Payments by employers

In cases where an employer has already indicated that he/she will accept responsibility for the full payment of tuition and/or accommodation fees, the student must include the letter in which notification to that effect is provided, with the registration documents. This letter must give an indication of the date(s) on which such payment(s) will be made.

## Conditions of Payment

The following conditions of payment apply:

- Year students: Monthly instalments of equal payments over nine months. Due date for full balance payable is the end of October annually.
- Semester students for semester 1: Monthly instalments of equal payments over four months. Due date for full balance payable is the end of May annually.
- Semester students for semester 2: Monthly instalment of equal payments over four months. Due date for full balance payable is the end of October annually.


## Discount on payment in cash or by bank-guaranteed cheque:

A discount of ten percent (10\%) is granted in the event of all tuition fees being paid in full, in cash or by bankguaranteed cheque, upon registration. Accounts may also be settled by credit card, but without a cash discount being applicable.

## Refunding

Application fee: No refund applies with respect to the application fee.
Accommodation deposit: A deposit made in respect of accommodation fees shall be refunded in the following instances:

- If no accommodation is available
- If the applicant is not selected

A student may only register for an assessment (examination) if all the fees for that particular year of study have been paid in full. In cases where it is subsequently discovered that a student is in arrears in respect of payments, the assessment results shall be withheld.

In cases where a student has not paid the full account in respect of a previous year, such student shall not be permitted to reregister before the account in question has been settled in full.

## Tuition fees

The following percentage of the fees shall be refundable if a student officially discontinues his/her studies on or before the dates mentioned below by means of a written notification on the prescribed LS form:

| First-semester students: | On or before 31 March - 40\% <br> After 31 March - None |
| :--- | :--- |
| Second-semester students: | On or before 30 September - 40\% <br> After 30 September - None |
| Year courses (full-time or part-time): | On or before 31 March - 50\% <br> Up until 31 June - 20\% |
|  | After 30 June - None |

## Discount on Tuition Fees

In cases where two or more students from the same family household are simultaneously registered at CUT, the following discounts apply:

Second student - 15\%
Third and fourth students - $25 \%$

## Residence Accommodation Fees

No cancellation credits shall be payable, irrespective of the point in time at which the student vacates the residence. (One night spent in the residence is regarded as equivalent to the student having resided in the residence for the entire month.)

## Enquiries

Tel.: 0515074000

## Bursaries and Loans

## CUT academic merit bursaries for first-year students

Such bursaries are for candidates who are pursuing further studies for the first time after Grade 12 and who are enrolled as full-time students for a diploma or degree course at CUT. The amount allocated is calculated on the basis of the six highest symbols achieved by the candidate in the final Grade 12 examination. The criteria and amounts of these awards are reviewed on an annual basis. For more information with regard to bursaries for 2017, contact Ms A Mohala on 0515073334.

## Academic recruitment bursaries (for first-time entrants)

These bursaries are additional to the normal academic bursaries. First-year students who qualify will automatically be considered for such a bursary.

The following categories are available:

## Category A

Each A symbol on HG - R1 000.00
Each A symbol on SG - R600.00

## Category B

A bursary of R1 000.00 will be awarded to a student who achieved an A symbol ( HG or SG ) in the final Grade 12 examination and who is enrolled for a course in Engineering or Health and Environmental Sciences.

## Category C

Top-ten bursaries (awarded to the ten best first-year entrants). To be considered for such a bursary, a minimum of 42 points on the CUT scoring scale, calculated on the basis of the candidate's six best subjects, is required.

## CUT Leadership Bursaries for First-year Students

At least 27 points on the CUT scoring scale in the final Grade 12 examination is an additional requirement.
The following applicants may qualify for such bursaries:

- Head boy / girl of a high school
- Chairperson of the representative council of learners of a high school
- Deputy head boy / girl of a high school
- Vice-chairperson of the representative council of learners of a high school
- Head boy / girl of a high-school hostel
- Winner of a national subject Olympiad
- Winner of a national expo
- Member of the "Presidentverkenners" or Springbok Scouts


## Other Bursaries

For more information on sport recruitment bursaries (first-year students only) and sport bursaries (all students), please contact Operational Sport.

For more information on the Deans' Awards Incentive Vouchers available to first-year students, please contact the Dean of the relevant academic faculty.

## National Student Financial Aid Scheme (NSFAS) Loans (Including CUT-Administered Loans)

NSFAS (formerly known as TEFSA) offers loans of between R2 000 and R32 500 per annum to financially needy and academically deserving students who are unable to obtain a loan from a bank. These loans are REPAYABLE.

These loans are primarily intended to cover the costs of tuition fees and books.

## All allocations are subject to the availability of funds.

## Funza Lushaka

This is a merit bursary awarded by the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET) to deserving Teacher Education students registered for the following BEd (FET) Specialisation programmes:

- BEd (FET) Languages, majoring in African Languages, namely Setswana, Sesotho and Xhosa, with English as a compulsory major;

■ BEd (FET) Natural Sciences;

- BEd (FET) Computer Science, majoring in Computer Studies (IT) and Computer Applications Technology;
- BEd (FET) Technology, majoring in Technology (Civil, Electrical and Mechanical Technology)

Students are expected to apply online at the DHET website.

## Enquiries

## Bloemfontein Campus

## Offices on Bloemfontein Campus

Fees and Financial Aid (NSFAS and Bursaries Office) is situated in the Lapeng Building, ground floor (behind CUT FM). Office Numbers: D17, D18, D19, D20 and D21

## Loans

Mrs K Wilbraham | Tel: 0515073982 | E-mail: kwilbrah@cut.ac.za
Mr M Klassen | Tel: 0515073374 | E-mail: mklassen@cut.ac.za

Bursaries<br>Mrs L Scwebu | Tel: 0515073375 | E-mail: Iscwebu@cut.ac.za

Student Accounts (balances, quotations, results)
Ms K Wilbraham | Tel: +27(0)515073334 | E-mail: amoleme@cut.ac.za
Ms B Beckman | E-mail: bbeckmann@cut.ac.za
Switchboard tel: +27(0)51 5073911
Welkom Campus
Student Accounts (balances, quotations, results)
Ms Nketa Leteane | Tel: +27(0)579103661 | E-mail: nleteane@cut.ac.za

## Bursaries and Loans

Mrs E Taka | Tel: +27(0)57910 3663 | E-mail: etaka@cut.ac.za
Ms N Leteane | Tel: +27(0)57 9103661 | E-mail: nleteane@cut.ac.za
Switchboard tel: +27(0)579103500


## GENERAL ENQUIRIES

Bloemfontein (051) 5073911 | Welkom (057) 9103500

## POSTAL ADDRESS

Central University of Technology, Free State
Private Bag X20539
Bloemfontein 9300
www.cut.ac.za

## 


[^0]:    - Customer service
    - Integrity
    - Diversity
    - Innovation
    - Excellence

[^1]:    New Re-curriculated Diploma Hospitality Management.

